

SERIES
MG369XA
SYNTHESIZED SIGNAL GENERATORS
OPERATION MANUAL

The Anritsu logo is centered between two horizontal lines. The logo itself consists of a stylized 'A' followed by the word 'nritsu' in a lowercase, sans-serif font.

WARRANTY

The Anritsu product(s) listed on the title page is (are) warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for three years from the date of shipment.

Anritsu's obligation covers repairing or replacing products which prove to be defective during the warranty period. Buyers shall prepay transportation charges for equipment returned to Anritsu for warranty repairs. Obligation is limited to the original purchaser. Anritsu is not liable for consequential damages.

LIMITATION OF WARRANTY

The foregoing warranty does not apply to Anritsu connectors that have failed due to normal wear. Also, the warranty does not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by the Buyer, unauthorized modification or misuse, or operation outside of the environmental specifications of the product. No other warranty is expressed or implied, and the remedies provided herein are the Buyer's sole and exclusive remedies.

TRADEMARK ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Adobe Acrobat is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

NOTICE

Anritsu Company has prepared this manual for use by Anritsu Company personnel and customers as a guide for the proper installation, operation, and maintenance of Anritsu Company equipment and computer programs. The drawings, specifications, and information contained herein are the property of Anritsu Company, and any unauthorized use or disclosure of these drawings, specifications, and information is prohibited; they shall not be reproduced, copied, or used in whole or in part as the basis for manufacture or sale of the equipment or software programs without the prior written consent of Anritsu Company.

UPDATES

Updates to this manual, if any, may be downloaded from the Anritsu Internet site at:
<http://www.anritsu.com>.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Manufacturer's Name: ANRITSU COMPANY

Manufacturer's Address: Microwave Measurements Division
490 Jarvis Drive
Morgan Hill, CA 95037-2809
USA

declares that the product specified below:

Product Name: Signal Generator

Model Number: MG3691A, MG3692A, MG3693A
MG3694A, MG3695A, MG3696A

conforms to the requirement of:

EMC Directive 89/336/EEC as amended by Council Directive 92/31/EEC & 93/68/EEC
Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC as amended by Council directive 93/68/EEC

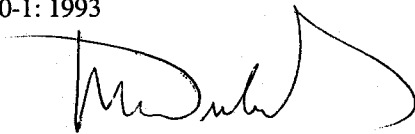
Electromagnetic Interference:

Emissions: CISPR 11:1990/EN55011: 1991 Group 1 Class A
EN 61000-3-2:1995 Class A
EN 61000-3-3:1995 Class A

Immunity: EN 61000-4-2:1995/EN61326-1: 1997 - 4kV CD, 8kV AD
EN 61000-4-3:1997/ EN61326-1: 1997- 3V/m
EN 61000-4-4:1995/ EN61326-1997: 1997 - 0.5kV SL, 1kV PL
EN 61000-4-5:1995/ EN61326-1997: 1997 - 1kV L-L, 2kV L-E
EN 61000-4-6:1994/EN61326: 1998 - 3V
EN 61000-4-11:1994/EN61326: 1998 - 100% @ 20msec

Electrical Safety Requirement:

Product Safety: IEC 1010-1:1990 + A1/EN61010-1: 1993



Marcel Dubois, Corporate Quality Director

Morgan Hill, CA

13 MAR 03
Date

European Contact: For Anritsu product EMC & LVD information, contact Anritsu LTD, Rutherford Close,
Stevenage Herts, SG1 2EF UK, (FAX 44-1438-740202)

Safety Symbols

To prevent the risk of personal injury or loss related to equipment malfunction, Anritsu Company uses the following symbols to indicate safety-related information. For your own safety, please read the information carefully BEFORE operating the equipment.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure that could result in personal injury or loss of life if not performed properly. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING notice until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure which, if not performed properly, could result in damage to or destruction of a component of the instrument. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION note until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.



The instrument is marked with this symbol to indicate that it is necessary for the user to refer to the instructions in the operation manual.



Indicates ground.

For Safety



WARNING

When supplying power to this equipment, *always* use a three-wire power cable connected to a three-wire power line outlet. If power is supplied without grounding the equipment in this manner, there is a risk of receiving a severe or fatal electric shock.



WARNING

Before changing the fuse, *always* remove the power cord from the power outlet. There is the risk of receiving a fatal electric shock if the fuse is replaced with the power cord connected.

Always use a new fuse of the type and rating specified by the fuse markings on the rear panel of the instrument.

WARNING

There are no operator serviceable components inside. Refer servicing of the instrument to qualified service technicians.

To prevent the risk of electrical shock or damage to precision components, *do not* remove the equipment covers.

WARNING

If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 General Information

1-1	Scope of Manual	1-3
1-2	Introduction	1-3
1-3	Description	1-3
1-4	Identification Number	1-3
1-5	Electronic Manual	1-4
1-6	Related Manuals	1-4
	GPIB Programming Manual	1-4
	Maintenance Manual	1-4
1-7	Options	1-4
1-8	Performance Specifications	1-8
1-9	Recommended Test Equipment	1-8

Chapter 2 Installation

2-1	Introduction	2-3
2-2	Initial Inspection	2-3
2-3	Preparation For Use	2-3
2-4	Rack Mounting Kit Installation	2-5
	Preliminary	2-5
	Procedure	2-5
	Power Requirements	2-8
	Power Connection	2-8
	Standby Operation	2-9
	Warmup Time	2-9
	Operating Environment	2-9
2-5	GPIB Setup and Interconnection.	2-10
	Interface Connector	2-10
	Cable Length Restrictions	2-10
	GPIB Interconnection	2-10
	Setting the GPIB Address	2-11
	Selecting the Line Terminator	2-12
	Interface Language	2-12

Table of Contents (Continued)

2-6	Preparation for Storage/Shipment	2-13
	Preparation for Storage	2-13
	Preparation for Shipment	2-13
2-7	Anritsu Service Centers	2-14

Chapter 3 Local (Front Panel) Operation

3-1	Introduction	3-5
	Typographic Conventions	3-5
3-2	Front Panel Layout.	3-6
	Line Key	3-6
	Data Display Area	3-6
	Data Entry Area	3-7
	RF Output Control Key.	3-7
	RF Output Connector.	3-7
3-3	Data Display Area	3-8
	Menu Display Format	3-9
	Menu Keys	3-10
3-4	Data Entry Area	3-12
3-5	Instrument Start-Up	3-14
	Powering Up the MG369XA	3-14
	Start-Up Display	3-14
	Standby Operation	3-14
	Self-Testing the MG369XA	3-15
	Resetting to Default Parameters.	3-15
3-6	Entering Data.	3-17
	Opening the Parameter	3-17
	Editing the Current Value.	3-18
	Entering a New Value	3-19
3-7	CW Frequency Operation.	3-20
	Selecting CW Mode	3-20
	Selecting a CW Frequency.	3-20
	Selecting a Power Level	3-22
	CW Ramp.	3-23
	Phase Offset	3-24
	Electronic Frequency Control	3-25

Table of Contents (Continued)

3-8	Sweep Frequency Operation	3-26
	Analog Sweep Mode	3-26
	Selecting Analog Sweep Mode	3-26
	Setting Sweep Time	3-27
	Step Sweep Mode	3-28
	Selecting Step Sweep Mode	3-28
	Setting Step Size, Dwell Time, and Sweep Time	3-29
	Selecting a Sweep Trigger	3-31
	Manual Sweep Mode	3-32
	Selecting Manual Sweep Mode.	3-33
	Selecting a Sweep Range	3-33
	Selecting a Power Level	3-36
	Frequency Markers	3-36
	Selecting Alternate Sweep Mode.	3-38
	List Sweep Mode	3-42
	Selecting List Sweep Mode	3-43
	List Frequency Editing	3-45
	List Power Editing	3-46
	Selecting a List Sweep Range	3-48
	Selecting a List Sweep Trigger	3-49
3-9	Fixed Power Level Operation.	3-51
	Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode.	3-51
	Selecting a Power Level	3-51
	Level Offset.	3-54
3-10	Power Level Sweep Operation	3-56
	Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode	3-56
	Setting CW Power Sweep Step Size and Dwell Time	3-57
	Selecting a CW Power Sweep Trigger	3-57
	Selecting a Power Level Sweep Range	3-59
	Selecting a Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode	3-61
	Setting Power Level Step Size	3-62
3-11	Leveling Operations	3-63
	Selecting a Leveling Mode.	3-63
	Attenuator Decoupling	3-66
	ALC Power Slope	3-67
	User Cal (User Power Level Flatness Calibration)	3-69

Table of Contents (Continued)

3-12	System Configuration.	3-75
	Accessing the System Configuration Menu.	3-75
	Configuring the Front Panel	3-76
	Configuring the Rear Panel	3-77
	Configuring the RF	3-78
	Configuring the GPIB	3-80
	Setting Increment Sizes	3-83
3-13	Saving/Recalling Instrument Setups.	3-84
	Saving Setups.	3-84
	Recalling Setups	3-85
	Erasing Stored Setups.	3-85
3-14	Secure Operation	3-86
	Memory Profile and Security Issues	3-86
3-15	Reference Oscillator Calibration	3-87
3-16	Signal Modulation	3-90
	Accessing Modulation Modes	3-90
	Amplitude Modulation Operating Modes	3-91
	Providing Amplitude Modulation	3-91
	Frequency Modulation Operating Modes	3-94
	Providing Frequency Modulation	3-95
	Phase Modulation Operating Modes	3-99
	Providing Phase Modulation	3-100
	Pulse Modulation Operating Modes.	3-104
	Providing Pulse Modulation	3-105
3-17	Internal Power Meter (Option 8)	3-114
3-18	Scan Modulation (Option 20)	3-117

Chapter 4 Local Operation—Menu Maps

4-1	Introduction	4-3
4-2	Menu Map Description.	4-3

Chapter 5 Operation Verification

5-1	Introduction	5-3
5-2	Test Equipment	5-3
5-3	Test Records	5-4

Table of Contents (Continued)

5-4 Initial MG369XA Checkout 5-4
 Power Up 5-4
 Self-Test 5-4
 Resetting the MG369XA 5-4
 Warmup Time 5-4

5-5 CW Frequency Accuracy Test 5-5
 Test Setup 5-5
 Test Procedure 5-5

5-6 Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests. 5-10
 Test Setup 5-10
 Power Level Accuracy Test Procedure 5-11
 Power Level Flatness Test Procedure 5-12

Chapter 6 Operator Maintenance

6-1 Introduction 6-3

6-2 Error and Warning/Status Messages 6-3
 Self-Test Error Messages 6-3
 Normal Operation Error and Warning/Status Messages 6-8

6-3 Troubleshooting. 6-11

6-4 Routine Maintenance 6-14
 Cleaning the Fan Filters. 6-14
 Cleaning the Data Display. 6-14
 Replacing the Line Fuses 6-14

Chapter 7 Use With Other Instruments

7-1 Introduction 7-3

7-2 Master-Slave Operation 7-4
 Connecting the Instruments 7-4
 Initiating Master-Slave Operation 7-5
 Master-Slave Operation. 7-7
 Master-Slave Operation in VNA Mode 7-7
 Terminating Master-Slave Operation 7-9

7-3 Use with a 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer 7-10
 Connecting the MG369XA to the 56100A 7-10

7-4 Use with a 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer 7-11
 Connecting the MG369XA to the 8003 7-11
 Setting Up the MG369XA 7-12
 Initiating 8003 SNA Operation 7-13

Table of Contents (Continued)

7-5	Use with a HP8757D Scalar Network Analyzer.	7-15
	Connecting the MG369XA to a HP8757D	7-15
	Setting Up the MG369XA	7-16
	Initiating HP8757D SNA Operation	7-18
7-6	IF Up-Conversion (Option 7)	7-19
	MG369XA Mixer Setup	7-20

Appendix A Rear Panel Connectors

A-1	Introduction	A-1
A-2	Rear Panel Connectors	A-1
A-3	Connector Pin-out Diagrams	A-1

Appendix B Performance Specifications

Subject Index

Chapter 1

General Information

Table of Contents

1-1	Scope of Manual	1-3
1-2	Introduction	1-3
1-3	Description	1-3
1-4	Identification Number	1-3
1-5	Electronic Manual	1-4
1-6	Related Manuals	1-4
	GPIB Programming Manual	1-4
	Maintenance Manual	1-4
1-7	Options	1-4
1-8	Performance Specifications	1-8
1-9	Recommended Test Equipment	1-8



Figure 1-1. Series MG369XA Synthesized Signal Generator

Chapter 1

General Information

1-1 Scope of Manual

This manual provides general information, installation, and operating information for the Anritsu series MG369XA synthesized signal generator. Throughout this manual, the terms *MG369XA*, *signal generator*, and *synthesizer* will be used interchangeably to refer to the instrument. Manual organization is shown in the table of contents.

1-2 Introduction

This chapter contains general information about the series MG369XA signal generators. It includes a general description of the instrument and information on its identification number, related manuals, options, and performance specifications. A listing of recommended test equipment is also provided.

1-3 Description

The series MG369XA synthesized signal generators are microprocessor-based, synthesized signal sources with high resolution phase-lock capability. They generate both discrete CW frequencies and broad (full range) and narrow band step sweeps across the frequency range of 2 GHz to 65 GHz. Options are available to extend the low end of the frequency range to 0.1 Hz. All functions of the signal generator are fully controllable locally from the front panel or remotely (except for power on/standby) via the IEEE-488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). Table 1-1, page 1-5, lists models, frequency ranges, and maximum leveled output.

1-4 Identification Number

All Anritsu instruments are assigned a unique six-digit ID number, such as “020312”. The ID number is imprinted on a decal that is affixed to the rear panel of the unit. Special-order instrument configurations also have an additional *specials* number tag attached to the rear panel of the unit, such as SM1234.

When ordering parts or corresponding with Anritsu Customer Service, please use the correct serial number with reference to the specific instrument's model number (for example, model MG3693A synthesized signal generator, serial number: 020312).

1-5 Electronic Manual

Updated manuals are available for download from the Anritsu web site, www.anritsu.com.

1-6 Related Manuals

This is one of a three manual set that consists of an operation manual, a GPIB programming manual, and a maintenance manual.

GPIB Programming Manual

The *Series MG369XA Synthesized Signal Generator GPIB Programming Manual* provides information for remote operation of the signal generator with product specific commands sent from an external controller via the IEEE 488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). It contains a general description of the GPIB and bus data transfer and control functions, a complete listing and description of all MG369XA GPIB product specific commands, and several programming examples. The Anritsu part number for the GPIB programming manual is 10370-10354.

Maintenance Manual

The *Series MG369XA Synthesized Signal Generator Maintenance Manual* supplies service information for all models in the MG369XA series. The service information includes functional circuit descriptions, block diagrams, performance verification tests, calibration procedures, troubleshooting data, and assembly and component removal/replacement procedures. The Anritsu part number for the maintenance manual is 10370-10355.

1-7 Options

The series MG369XA synthesizer provides a wide array of instrument configurations through a series of base model and option configurations. Table 1-1, on page 1-5, is a sample list with performance specifications of the available models and options. Refer to Appendix B, *MG3690A RF/Microwave Signal Generators* product brochure p/n: 11410-00327, for current information.

Table 1-1. Series MG369XA Models

Model Number	Configuration	Frequency Range	Max Levelled Output Power	Max Levelled Output Power w/Step Attenuator	Max Levelled Output Power w/Electronic Step Attenuator
MG3691A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+17.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm	+13.0 dBm
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+17.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm	+13.0 dBm
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤8.4 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	+9.0 dBm
MG3692A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+17.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+17.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	
MG3693A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+9.0 dBm	+7.0 dBm	
	Standard	>20.0 – ≤30.0 GHz	+6.0 dBm	+3.0 dBm	
MG3694A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+13.0 dBm	+11.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+9.0 dBm	+7.0 dBm	
	Standard	>20.0 – ≤40.0 GHz	+6.0 dBm	+3.0 dBm	
MG3695A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+12.0 dBm	+10.0 dBm	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+12.0 dBm	+10.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+10.0 dBm	+8.0 dBm	
	Standard	>20.0 – ≤50.0 GHz	+3.0 dBm	+0.0 dBm	
MG3696A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+12.0 dBm	+10.0 dBm	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+12.0 dBm	+10.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+10.0 dBm	+8.0 dBm*	
	Standard	>20.0 – ≤65.0 GHz	+3.0 dBm	+0.0 dBm*	
With Option 15 (High Power) Installed					
MG3691A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+19.0 dBm	+18.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+19.0 dBm	+18.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤8.4 GHz	+19.0 dBm	+18.0 dBm	+13.0 dBm
MG3692A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+19.0 dBm	+18.0 dBm	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+19.0 dBm	+18.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤10.0 GHz	+19.0 dBm	+18.0 dBm	
	Standard	>10.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+17.0 dBm	+15.0 dBm	
MG3693A	w/opt 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+15.0 dBm	+14.0 dBm	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+15.0 dBm	+14.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤10.0 GHz	+15.0 dBm	+14.0 dBm	
	Standard	>10.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+12.0 dBm	+10.0 dBm	
MG3694A	Option 4	≥0.01 – ≤2.2 GHz	+15.0 dBm	+14.0 dBm	Not Available
	Option 5	≥0.01 – ≤2.0 GHz	+15.0 dBm	+14.0 dBm	
	Standard	≥2.0 – ≤10.0 GHz	+15.0 dBm	+14.0 dBm	
	Standard	>10.0 – ≤20.0 GHz	+12.0 dBm	+10.0 dBm	
	Standard	>20.0 – ≤40.0 GHz	+14.0 dBm	+12.0 dBm	

Note: For models with Option 22, rated output power is reduced by 2 dB.
 * Typical 60 - 65 GHz.

- Option 1A: Rack Mounting with Slides**—Rack mount kit containing a set of track slides (90° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles for mounting the instrument in a standard 19-inch equipment rack.
- Option 1B: Rack Mounting without Slides**—Modifies rack mounting hardware to install unit in a console that has mounting shelves. Includes mounting ears and front panel handles.
- Option 2X: 110 dB Mechanical Step Attenuator**—Adds a 10 dB per step attenuator with a 110 dB range. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced. This option comes in different versions based on instrument configuration.
- Option 2E: 120 dB Electronic Step Attenuator**—Adds a 10 dB per step attenuator with a 120 dB range for models having a high-end frequency of ≤ 20 GHz. Output power is selected directly in dBm on the front panel (or via GPIB). Rated RF output power is reduced.
- Option 3: Ultra-Low Phase Noise**—Adds new modules that significantly reduces single-sideband phase noise, ≥ 2 GHz.
- Option 4: Digital Down Converter**—Adds a digital down converter for ultra-low phase noise for 0.01 to 2.2 GHz RF coverage.
- Option 5: Analog Down Converter**—Adds an analog down converter for 0.01 to 2 GHz RF coverage.
- Option 7: IF Up-Conversion**—Adds an internal 40 GHz mixer for up-converting an IF signal. Not available in MG3695A, MG3696A, or with Option 18.
- Option 9X: Rear Panel RF Output**—Moves the RF output connector to the rear panel.
- Option 10: User-Defined Modulation Waveform Software**—Adds a software package that provides the ability to serially (or via GPIB) download user-defined waveforms into the memory of the internal waveform generator. Requires an external PC and an instrument with an internal low frequency generator (Option 23).
- Option 12: External Frequency and Phase Modulation**—Adds external FM/ Φ M capabilities via a rear panel BNC connector. Requires an external modulating signal input or an internal low frequency generator (Option 23).
- Option 13X: External Pulse Modulation**—Adds external pulse modulation capability via a rear panel BNC connector. Requires an external modulating signal input.
- Option 14: Amplitude Modulation**—Adds external AM capability via a rear panel BNC connector. Requires an external modulating signal input or an internal low frequency generator (Option 23).
- Option 15X: High Power Output**—Adds high-power RF components to the instrument providing increased RF output power. This option comes in different versions based on instrument configuration.
- Option 16: High-Stability Time Base**—Adds an ovenized 10 MHz crystal oscillator with frequency stability of $< 5 \times 10^{-10}$ /day.

- Option 17: Delete Front Panel**—Deletes the front panel for use in remote control applications where a front panel display or keyboard control are not needed.
- Option 18: mmW Bias Output**—Adds a rear panel BNC Twinax connector to bias the 5400-xWRxx millimeter wave source modules. Not available with Option 7.
- Option 22: 0.1 Hz to 10.0 MHz Audio Frequency**—Adds frequency coverage below 10 MHz. The frequency resolution below 10 MHz is 0.02 Hz. Rated RF output power is reduced.
- Option 23: Low Frequency Generator**—Provides modulation waveforms for internal AM, FM, or Φ M. Not available without Option 12 or 14.
- Option 24: Internal Pulse Generator**—Provides pulse waveforms for internal pulse modulation. Not available without Option 13.
- Option 25X: Analog Modulation Suite**—The analog modulation suite bundles Options 12, 13, 14, 23 and 24, offering internal and external AM, FM, Φ M, and pulse modulation. This option comes in different versions, based on instrument configuration.

1-8 Performance Specifications

The series MG369XA synthesized signal generator performance specifications are provided in Appendix B.

1-9 Recommended Test Equipment

Table 1-2 lists the recommended test equipment for performing the series MG369XA synthesized signal generator operation verification tests in Chapter 5.

Table 1-2. Recommended Test Equipment

Instrument	Critical Specification	Recommended Manufacturer/Model
Frequency Counter	<i>Range:</i> 0.01 to 40 GHz <i>Input Z:</i> 50Ω <i>Resolution:</i> 1 Hz <i>Other:</i> External Time Base Input	Anritsu Model MF2414B
or		
Frequency Counter with Cable Kit and External Mixer	<i>Range:</i> 0.01 to 65 GHz <i>Input Z:</i> 50Ω <i>Resolution:</i> 1 Hz <i>Other:</i> External Time Base Input	EIP Microwave, Inc. Models 538B, 548B, or 578B, with Cable Kit: Option 590 and External Mixer: Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz) Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz) Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz)
Power Meter, with Power Sensor	<i>Range:</i> -30 to +20 dBm (1μW to 100 mW)	Anritsu Model ML2437A or ML2438A, with Power Sensor: MA2474A (0.01 to 40 GHz) MA2575A (0.01 to 50 GHz)
Oscilloscope	<i>Bandwidth:</i> DC to 150 MHz <i>Vertical Sensitivity:</i> 2 mV/division <i>Horizontal Sensitivity:</i> 50 ns/division	Tektronix, Inc. Model TAS485

Chapter 2

Installation

Table of Contents

2-1	Introduction	2-3
2-2	Initial Inspection	2-3
2-3	Preparation For Use	2-3
2-4	Rack Mounting Kit Installation	2-5
	Preliminary	2-5
	Procedure	2-5
	Power Requirements	2-8
	Power Connection	2-8
	Standby Operation	2-9
	Warmup Time	2-9
	Operating Environment	2-9
2-5	GPIB Setup and Interconnection.	2-10
	Interface Connector	2-10
	Cable Length Restrictions	2-10
	GPIB Interconnection	2-10
	Setting the GPIB Address	2-11
	Selecting the Line Terminator	2-12
	Interface Language	2-12
2-6	Preparation for Storage/Shipment	2-13
	Preparation for Storage	2-13
	Preparation for Shipment	2-13
2-7	Anritsu Service Centers	2-14

Chapter 2

Installation

2-1 Introduction

This chapter provides installation instructions for the series MG369XA synthesized signal generator. It includes information on initial inspection, preparation for use, storage, reshipment, and General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) setup and interconnections.

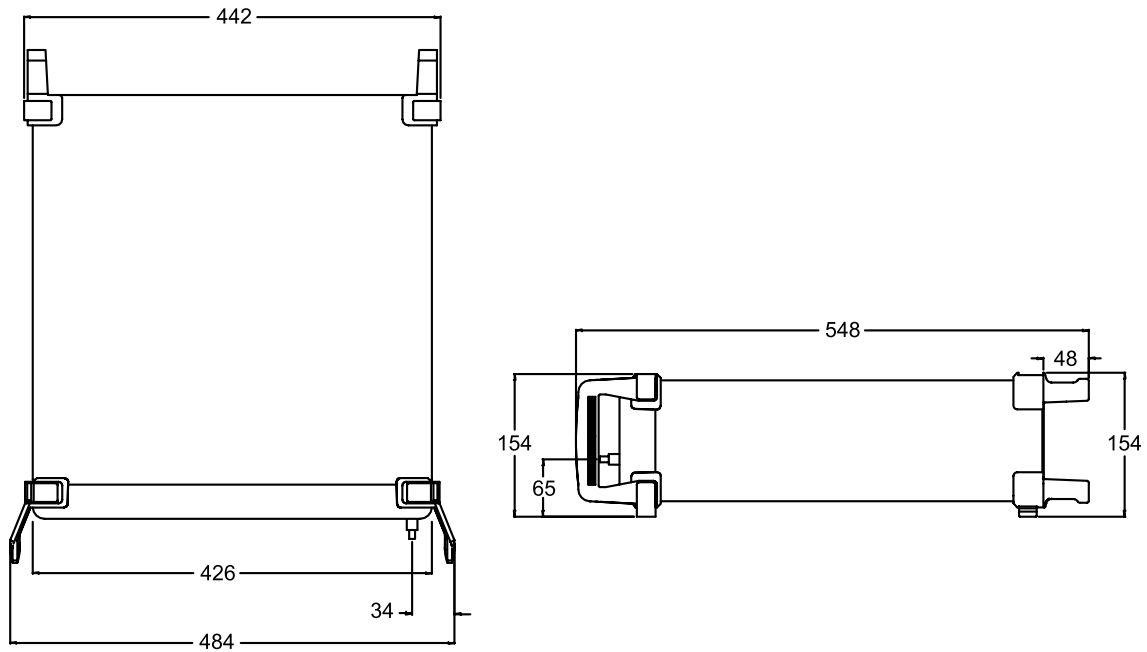
2-2 Initial Inspection

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, retain until the contents of the shipment have been checked against the packing list and the signal generator has been checked for mechanical and electrical operation.

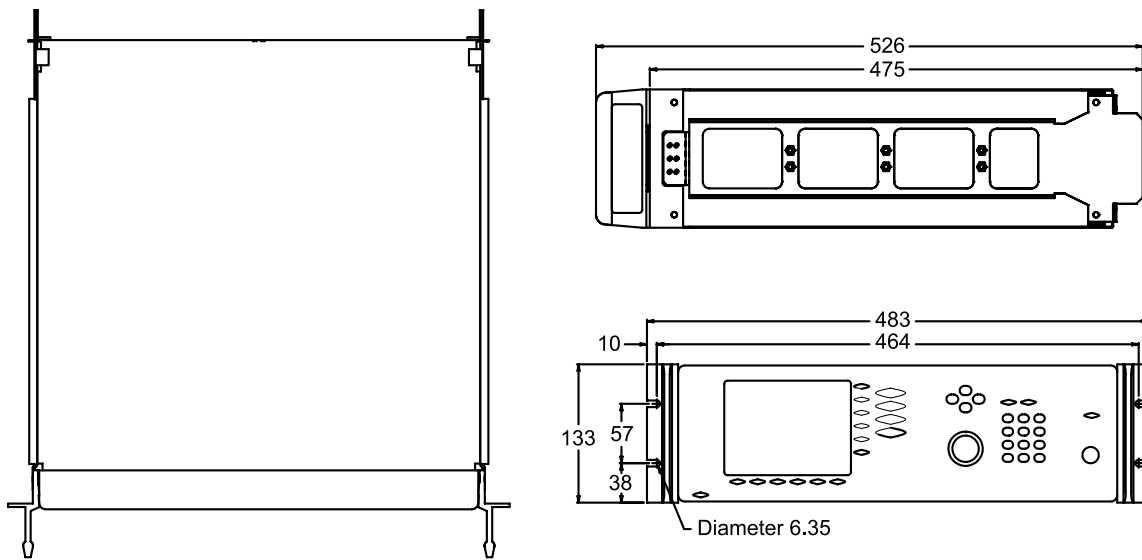
If the shipment is incomplete or if the signal generator is damaged mechanically or electrically, notify your local sales representative or Anritsu Customer Service. If either the shipping container is damaged or the cushioning material shows signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as Anritsu. Keep the shipping materials for the carrier's inspection.

2-3 Preparation For Use

Preparation for use consists of installing the instrument into a suitable operating location and connecting the signal generator to a power source. The following paragraphs provide these procedures along with information about power requirements, warmup times, and the operating environment. Figure 2-1, on the following page, illustrates the basic outer dimensions of the instrument.



Standard Configuration



Rack Mount Configuration

Figure 2-1. MG369XA Outline Dimensions (in millimeters)

2-4 Rack Mounting Kit Installation

The rack mounting kit (Option 1A) contains a set of track slides (90° tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles for mounting the signal generator in a standard equipment rack. The following procedure provides instructions for installing the rack mounting hardware on to the instrument. The rack mounting kit (Option 1B) uses the same inner assembly without the slide. This procedure may also be used for installing the Option 1B rack mount assembly. Refer to Figures 2-3 and 2-4 during this procedure.

Preliminary Disconnect the power cord and any other cables from the instrument.

Procedure Install the rack mounting hardware as follows:

Step 1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the screws and the front handle assemblies from the instrument. (For instruments not having front handles, remove the screws and the front top and bottom feet from the instrument.) Retain the screws.

Step 2. Remove the four feet from the rear of the instrument. Retain the screws.

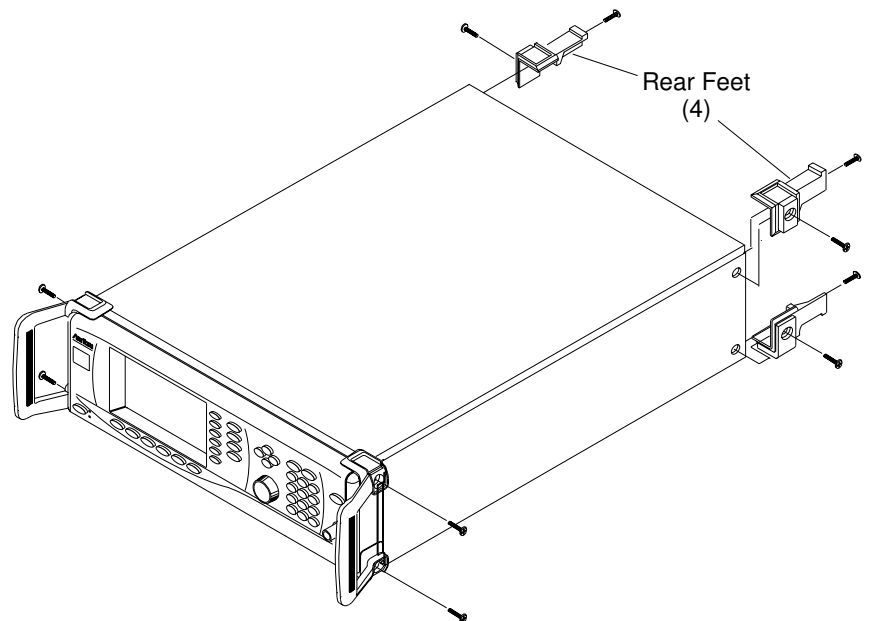


Figure 2-3. Front Handle and Feet Removal

NOTE

The screws with green heads have metric threads. When it becomes necessary to replace any of these screws, *always* use the exact replacement green-headed screws to avoid damage to the instrument. Anritsu P/N's: 905-8 (long); Z-951102 (short).

- Step 3.** Remove the inner slide assemblies from the outer slide assemblies.
- Step 4.** Place the left side inner slide assembly onto the instrument case with the handle towards the front of the instrument (Figure 2-4).
- Step 5.** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes in the slide assembly behind the handle and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- Step 6.** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes near the rear of the slide assembly and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- Step 7.** Insert the two SAE threaded screws (removed from the feet) through the 90° tabs on the rear of the slide assembly and into the rear panel of the instrument.
- Step 8.** Using the Phillips screwdriver, tighten all screws holding the left side slide assembly to the instrument chassis.

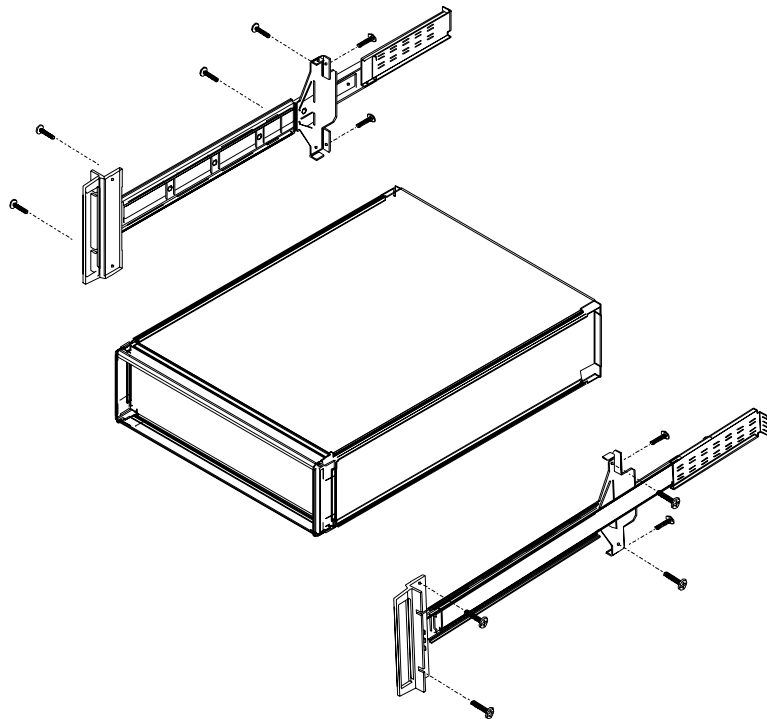


Figure 2-4. Rack Mounting Hardware Installation

- Step 9.** Place the right side inner slide assembly onto the instrument case with the handle towards the front of the instrument.
- Step 10.** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes in the slide assembly behind the handle and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- Step 11.** Insert two green-headed screws through the holes near the rear of the slide assembly and into the metric tapped holes in the side of the instrument.
- Step 12.** Insert the two SAE threaded screws (removed from the feet) through the 90° tabs on the rear of the slide assembly and into the rear panel of the instrument.
- Step 13.** Using the Phillips screwdriver, tighten all screws holding the right side slide assembly to the instrument chassis.
- Step 14.** Using the appropriate hardware, install the outer slide assemblies onto the equipment rack.
- Step 15.** Lift the signal generator into position. Align the inner and outer slide assemblies and slide the instrument into the rack. Realign the hardware as needed for smooth operation.



WARNING

When supplying power to this equipment, **always** use a three-wire power cable connected to a three-wire power line outlet. If power is supplied without grounding the equipment in this manner, there is a risk of receiving a severe or fatal electric shock.

Power Requirements

The signal generator accepts 90 to 264 Vac, 48 to 440 Hz, single-phase power. Power consumption is 300 VA maximum. The signal generator is intended for Installation Category (Over Voltage Category) II.

Power Connection

To connect the MG369XA to the power source, plug the female end of the power cable into the input line voltage receptacle on the rear panel (Figure 2-2). Then plug the male end of the power cord into a three-wire power line outlet. Turn on the rear panel power switch. This automatically places the signal generator in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on).

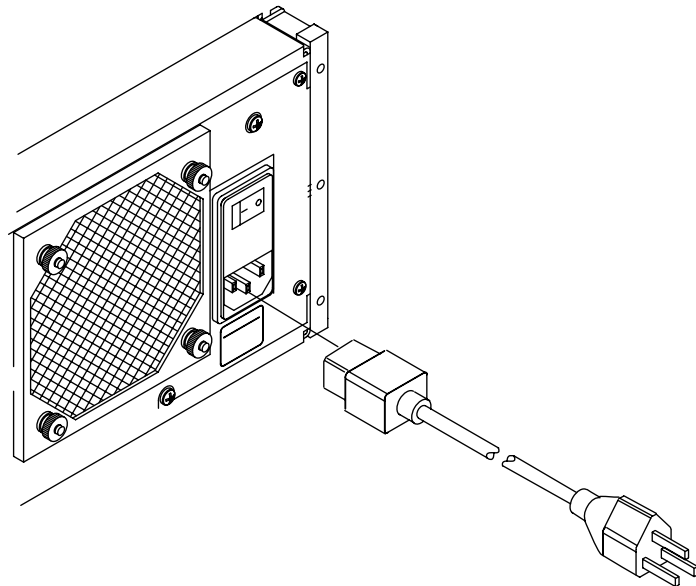
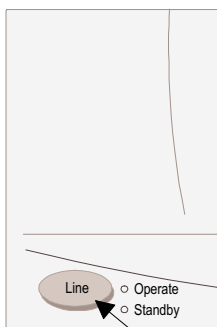


Figure 2-2. Signal Generator Rear Panel Showing Power Connection

CAUTION

Before installing the MG369XA in its operating environment, ensure that all airflow passages at the sides and rear of the instrument are clear. This is of particular importance whenever the unit is being rack-mounted.

Keep the cooling fan filters clean so that the ventilation holes are not obstructed. A blocked fan filter can cause the instrument to overheat and shut down.

**Standby Operation**

Whenever the signal generator is not being used it should be left connected to the power source and placed in standby. This keeps the internal time base frequency reference at operating temperature.

On the front panel, press **LINE** to switch the MG369XA from OPERATE (green LED on) to STANDBY (orange LED on). (Hold the **LINE** key down for at least ½ second to prevent power-off of the unit.)

NOTE

During standby operation, the fan runs continuously.

Warmup Time

From Standby—When placing the MG369XA in operation from standby, allow 30 minutes warmup to assure stable operation.

From a Cold Start (0°C)—The signal generator requires approximately 120 hours (5 days) of warm up to achieve specified frequency stability with aging.

NOTE

Instruments disconnected from ac power for more than 72 hours require 30 days to return to specified aging.

Operating Environment

The MG369XA can be operated within the following environmental limits.

- ❑ **Temperature:** 0°C to 50°C
- ❑ **Humidity:** 5 to 95% relative at 40°C
- ❑ **Altitude:** up to 4600 meters
- ❑ **Cooling:** Internal cooling is provided by forced airflow from the fans mounted on the rear panel

2-5 GPIB Setup and Interconnection

The MG369XA provides automated microwave signal generation via the GPIB. The following paragraphs provide information about interface connections, cable requirements, setting the GPIB operating parameters, and selecting the external interface language.

Interface Connector

Interface between the signal generator and other devices on the GPIB is via a 24-wire interface cable. This cable uses connector shells having two connector faces. These double-faced connectors allow for the parallel connection of two or more cables to a single device.

Cable Length Restrictions

The GPIB can accommodate up to 15 instruments at any one time. To achieve design performance on the bus, proper timing and voltage level relationships must be maintained. If either the cable length between separate instruments or the cumulative cable length between all instruments is too long, the data and control lines cannot be driven properly and the system may fail to perform. Cable length restrictions are as follows:

- ❑ No more than 15 instruments may be installed on the bus
- ❑ Total cumulative cable length (in meters) may not exceed two times the number of bus instruments or 20 meters—whichever is less

NOTE

For low EMI applications, the GPIB cable should be a fully shielded type with well-grounded metal-shell connectors.

GPIB Interconnection

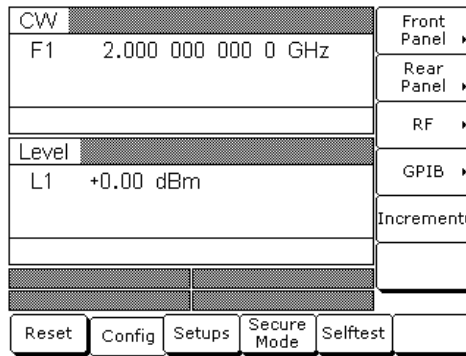
The only interconnection required for GPIB operation is between the signal generator and the controller. This interconnection is via a standard GPIB cable. The Anritsu part number for such a cable is 2100-1, -2, or -4 (1, 2, or 4 meters in length).

Setting the GPIB Address

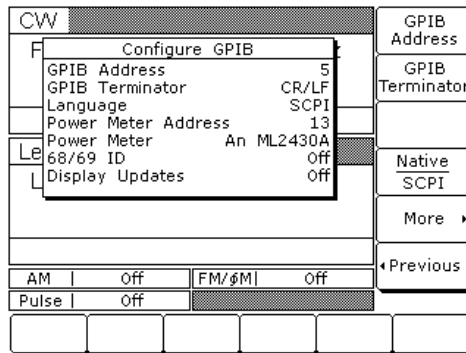
The default GPIB address is five. If a different GPIB address is desired, it can be set from the front panel using the Configure GPIB menu.

To change the GPIB address, first press the front panel main menu key labeled **System**. The System menu is displayed.

Now press the menu soft-key **Config**. The System Configuration menu (shown below) is displayed.



To access the Configure GPIB menu from this menu, press the menu soft-key **GPIB >**. The Configure GPIB menu (shown below) is displayed.



Press the menu soft-key **GPIB Address [ADD]** to change the current GPIB address of the signal generator. Enter a new address using the cursor control keys or the data entry keypad and the terminator soft-key **[ADR]**. The new GPIB address will now appear on the display. The entry must be between 1 and 30 to be recognized as a valid GPIB address.

***Selecting the
Line
Terminator***

Data is delimited on the GPIB by either the carriage return (CR) ASCII character or both the carriage return and line feed (CR/LF) ASCII characters. Which character is used depends upon the requirements of the system controller. Most modern controllers can use either CR or CR/LF, while many older controllers require one or the other. Consult the controller's manual for its particular requirements.

From the Configure GPIB menu display, you can select which GPIB terminator to use by pressing the menu soft-key **GPIB Terminator**. This menu soft-key toggles the GPIB terminator between CR and CR/LF. The current selection appears on the display.

***Interface
Language***

The series MG369XA synthesized signal generators can be remotely operated via the GPIB using an external interface language—Native. The Native interface language uses a set of MG369XA GPIB product specific commands to control the instrument. Detailed descriptions and a comprehensive list of these commands can be found in the MG369XA programming manual, p/n:10370-10354.

2-6 Preparation for Storage/Shipment

The following paragraphs give instructions for preparing the MG369XA for storage or shipment.

Preparation for Storage

Preparing the signal generator for storage consists of cleaning the unit, packing the inside with moisture-absorbing desiccant crystals, and storing the unit in a temperature environment that is maintained between -40°C and $+75^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Preparation for Shipment

To provide maximum protection against damage in transit, the signal generator should be repackaged in the original shipping container. If this container is no longer available and the unit is being returned to Anritsu for repair, advise Anritsu Customer Service; they will send a new shipping container free of charge. In the event neither of these two options is possible, instructions for packaging and shipment are given below.

Use a Suitable Container

Obtain a corrugated cardboard carton with a 125 kg test strength. This carton should have inside dimensions of no less than 15 cm larger than the unit dimensions to allow for cushioning (refer to Figure 2-1, page 2-4).

Protect the Instrument

Surround the unit with polyethylene sheeting to protect the finish.

Cushion the Instrument

Cushion the instrument on all sides by tightly packing dunnage or urethane foam between the carton and the unit. Provide at least three inches of dunnage on all sides.

Seal the Container

Seal the carton by using either shipping tape or an industrial stapler.

Address the Container

If the instrument is being returned to Anritsu for service, mark the address of the appropriate Anritsu service center (Table 2-1, following page) and your return address on the carton in one or more prominent locations.

2-7 Anritsu Service Centers

Table 2-1, below, lists the contact information for Anritsu service centers around the world.

Table 2-1. Anritsu Service Centers

UNITED STATES

ANRITSU COMPANY
490 Jarvis Drive
Morgan Hill, CA 95037-2809
Telephone: (408) 776-8300
1-800-ANRITSU
FAX: 408-776-1744

ANRITSU COMPANY
10 New Maple Ave., Unit 305
Pine Brook, NJ 07058
Telephone: (973) 227-8999
1-800-ANRITSU
FAX: 973-575-0092

ANRITSU COMPANY
1155 E. Collins Blvd
Richardson, TX 75081
Telephone: 1-800-ANRITSU
FAX: 972-671-1877

AUSTRALIA

ANRITSU PTY. LTD.
Unit 3, 170 Foster Road
Mt Waverley, VIC 3149
Australia
Telephone: 03-9558-8177
FAX: 03-9558-8255

BRAZIL

ANRITSU ELECTRONICA LTDA.
Praia de Botafogo, 440, Sala 2401
CEP22250-040, Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brasil
Telephone: 021-527-6922
FAX: 021-53-71-456

CANADA

ANRITSU INSTRUMENTS LTD.
700 Silver Seven Road, Suite 120
Kanata, Ontario K2V 1C3
Telephone: (613) 591-2003
FAX: (613) 591-1006

CHINA

ANRITSU ELECTRONICS (SHANGHAI) CO. LTD.
2F, Rm B, 52 Section Factory Building
No. 516 Fu Te Rd (N)
Shanghai 200131 P.R. China
Telephone: 21-58680226, 58680227, 58680228
FAX: 21-58680588

FRANCE

ANRITSU S.A
9 Avenue du Quebec
Zone de Courtaboef
91951 Les Ulis Cedex
Telephone: 016-09-21-550
FAX: 016-44-61-065

GERMANY

ANRITSU GmbH
Grafenberger Allee 54-56
D-40237 Dusseldorf, Germany
Telephone: 0211-968550
FAX: 0211-968555

INDIA

MEERA AGENCIES PVT. LTD.
23 Community Centre
Zamroodpur, Kailash Colony Extension,
New Delhi, India 110 048
Phone: 011-2-6442700/6442800
FAX : 011-2-644250023

ISRAEL

TECH-CENT, LTD.
4 Raul Valenberg St
Tel-Aviv 69719
Telephone: (03) 64-78-563
FAX: (03) 64-78-334

ITALY

ANRITSU Sp.A
Roma Office
Via E. Vittorini, 129
00144 Roma EUR
Telephone: (06) 50-99-711
FAX: (06) 50-22-425

KOREA

ANRITSU CORPORATION LTD.
Head Office:
14F, Hyunjuk Building, 832-41
Yeoksam-Dong, Kangnam-Ku
Seoul 135-080, South Korea
Telephone: 02-553-6603
FAX: 02-553-6604

Service Center:
8F Hyunjuk Building, 832-41
Yeoksam Dong, Kangnam-Ku
Seoul, South Korea 135-080
Telephone: 02-553-6603
FAX: 02-553-6605

JAPAN

ANRITSU CUSTOMER SERVICES LTD.
1800 Onna Atsugi-shi
Kanagawa-Prf. 243 Japan
Telephone: 0462-96-6688
FAX: 0462-25-8379

SINGAPORE

ANRITSU (SINGAPORE) PTE LTD.
10, Hoe Chiang Road
#07-01/02 Keppel Towers
Singapore 089315
Telephone: 6-282-2400
FAX: 6-282-2533

SOUTH AFRICA

ETEC SA
12 Surrey Square Office Park
330 Surrey Avenue
Ferndale, Randburt, 2194
South Africa
Telephone: 011-27-11-787-7200
FAX: 011-27-11-787-0446

SWEDEN

ANRITSU AB
Fagelviksvagen 9A
145 84 Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone: 08-534-70700
FAX: 08-534-707-30

TAIWAN

ANRITSU CO., INC.
7F, No. 316, Section 1
NeiHu Road
Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
Telephone: 886-2-8751-1816
FAX: 886-2-8751-2126

UNITED KINGDOM

ANRITSU LTD.
200 Capability Green
Luton, Bedfordshire
LU1 3LU, England
Telephone: 015-82-433200
FAX: 015-82-731303

Chapter 3

Local (Front Panel) Operation

Table of Contents

3-1	Introduction	3-5
	Typographic Conventions	3-5
3-2	Front Panel Layout.	3-6
	Line Key	3-6
	Data Display Area	3-6
	Data Entry Area	3-7
	RF Output Control Key.	3-7
	RF Output Connector.	3-7
3-3	Data Display Area	3-8
	Menu Display Format	3-9
	Menu Keys	3-10
3-4	Data Entry Area	3-12
3-5	Instrument Start-Up	3-14
	Powering Up the MG369XA	3-14
	Start-Up Display	3-14
	Standby Operation	3-14
	Self-Testing the MG369XA	3-15
	Resetting to Default Parameters.	3-15
3-6	Entering Data.	3-17
	Opening the Parameter	3-17
	Editing the Current Value.	3-18
	Entering a New Value.	3-19

Table of Contents (Continued)

3-7	CW Frequency Operation	3-20
	Selecting CW Mode	3-20
	Selecting a CW Frequency	3-20
	Selecting a Power Level	3-22
	CW Ramp	3-23
	Phase Offset	3-24
	Electronic Frequency Control	3-25
3-8	Sweep Frequency Operation	3-26
	Analog Sweep Mode	3-26
	Selecting Analog Sweep Mode	3-26
	Setting Sweep Time	3-27
	Step Sweep Mode	3-28
	Selecting Step Sweep Mode	3-28
	Setting Step Size, Dwell Time, and Sweep Time	3-29
	Selecting a Sweep Trigger	3-31
	Manual Sweep Mode	3-32
	Selecting Manual Sweep Mode	3-33
	Selecting a Sweep Range	3-33
	Selecting a Power Level	3-36
	Frequency Markers	3-36
	Selecting Alternate Sweep Mode	3-38
	List Sweep Mode	3-42
	Selecting List Sweep Mode	3-43
	List Frequency Editing	3-45
	List Power Editing	3-46
	Selecting a List Sweep Range	3-48
	Selecting a List Sweep Trigger	3-49
3-9	Fixed Power Level Operation	3-51
	Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode	3-51
	Selecting a Power Level	3-51
	Level Offset	3-54
3-10	Power Level Sweep Operation	3-56
	Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode	3-56
	Setting CW Power Sweep Step Size and Dwell Time	3-57
	Selecting a CW Power Sweep Trigger	3-57
	Selecting a Power Level Sweep Range	3-59
	Selecting a Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode	3-61
	Setting Power Level Step Size	3-62

Table of Contents (Continued)

3-11	Leveling Operations	3-63
	Selecting a Leveling Mode	3-63
	Attenuator Decoupling	3-66
	ALC Power Slope	3-67
	User Cal (User Power Level Flatness Calibration)	3-69
3-12	System Configuration.	3-75
	Accessing the System Configuration Menu	3-75
	Configuring the Front Panel	3-76
	Configuring the Rear Panel	3-77
	Configuring the RF	3-78
	Configuring the GPIB	3-80
	Setting Increment Sizes	3-83
3-13	Saving/Recalling Instrument Setups.	3-84
	Saving Setups.	3-84
	Recalling Setups	3-85
	Erasing Stored Setups.	3-85
3-14	Secure Operation	3-86
	Memory Profile and Security Issues	3-86
3-15	Reference Oscillator Calibration	3-87
3-16	Signal Modulation	3-90
	Accessing Modulation Modes	3-90
	Amplitude Modulation Operating Modes	3-91
	Providing Amplitude Modulation	3-91
	Frequency Modulation Operating Modes	3-94
	Providing Frequency Modulation	3-95
	Phase Modulation Operating Modes	3-99
	Providing Phase Modulation	3-100
	Pulse Modulation Operating Modes.	3-104
	Providing Pulse Modulation	3-105
3-17	Internal Power Meter (Option 8)	3-114
3-18	Scan Modulation (Option 20)	3-117

Chapter 3

Local (Front Panel) Operation

3-1 Introduction

This chapter provides information and instructions on operating the series MG369XA synthesized signal generator using the front panel controls. It contains the following:

- ❑ Illustrations and diagrams of the front panel, data display area, and data entry area that identify and describe all front panel controls
- ❑ An annotated diagram of the menu display format showing where the current frequency and power level information is displayed
- ❑ Instructions for performing signal generator operations; namely, frequency and frequency sweep, fixed power level and power level sweep, leveling, system configuration, and saving and recalling instrument setups

Typographic Conventions

The typographic conventions used throughout this chapter are as follows:

- ❑ The main function keys (Frequency, Level, Modulation, and System) are identified by using reverse text, for example: **Frequency**
- ❑ Menu soft-keys are identified by using a grey background, for example: **Edit F1**
- ❑ Instrument status and warning messages are shown as they appear on the display, for example: **CW Ramp** and **Cold**
- ❑ Related GPIB commands are listed in brackets immediately following the menu soft-key, for example, to turn on the CW Ramp:
Press **CW Ramp** [CS1]

Refer to the MG369XA GPIB programming manual, P/N 10370-10354, for information on using GPIB commands

3-2 Front Panel Layout

The MG369XA front panel is divided into two main areas—the data display area and the data entry area. The following paragraphs provide a brief description of the front panel controls and data display and data entry areas as shown in Figure 3-1. Detailed descriptions of the data display and data entry areas are contained in Sections 3-3 and 3-4.

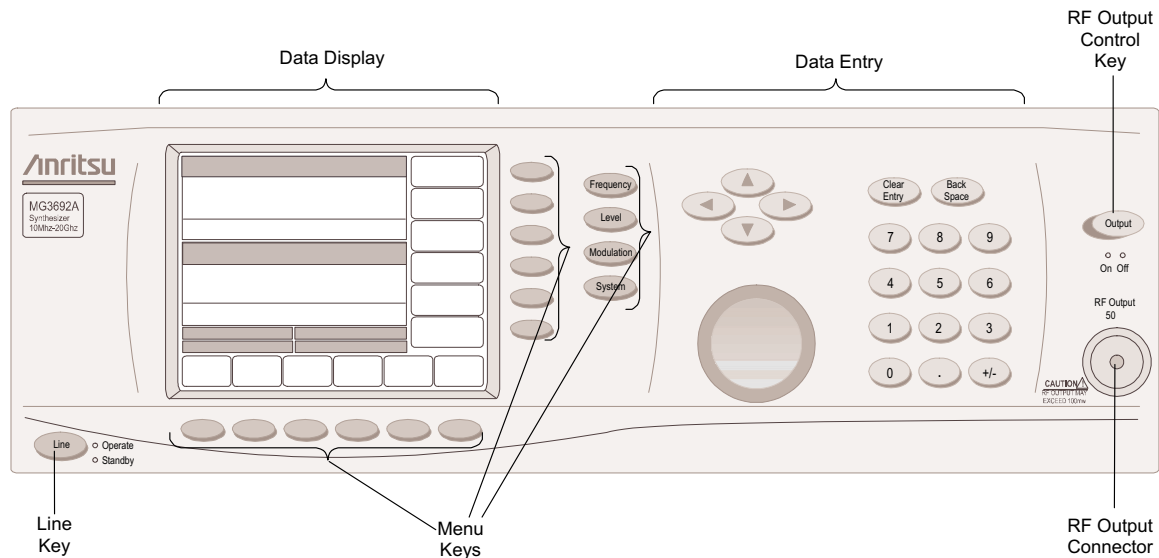


Figure 3-1. Front Panel, MG369XA Synthesized Signal Generator

Line Key

The line key provides for turning the signal generator on and off. STANDBY (off) is indicated by an orange LED; OPERATE (on) by a green LED.

Data Display Area

The data display area consists of the data display and the surrounding menu keys.

Data Display

The data display provides information about the current status of the MG369XA in a menu display format. This information includes the operating mode of the instrument and the value of the active frequency and power level parameters.

Menu Keys

Menu keys provide for selecting the operating mode, parameters, and configuration of the signal generator.

Data Entry Area

The data entry area consists of data entry keys and controls that provide for changing values for each MG369XA parameter.

RF Output Control Key

The RF output control key provides for turning the RF output power on and off. OUTPUT OFF is indicated by a red LED; OUTPUT ON by a yellow LED.

RF Output Connector

The RF output connector provides RF output from a 50Ω source.

NOTE

To prevent power losses due to an impedance mismatch, the mating connector and cable should also be rated at 50Ω.

3-3 Data Display Area

The data display area consists of the data display and the surrounding menu keys. The data display is a liquid crystal display (LCD). Information is presented on the LCD in the form of menu displays. The menu keys either select the main menu to be displayed, select a sub-menu of the current menu display, or control a function on the current menu display.

Figure 3-2 shows the format of the menu display and identifies the display elements. It also shows the placement of the menu keys in relation to the display. The paragraphs that follow provide descriptions of the menu display elements and the menu keys.

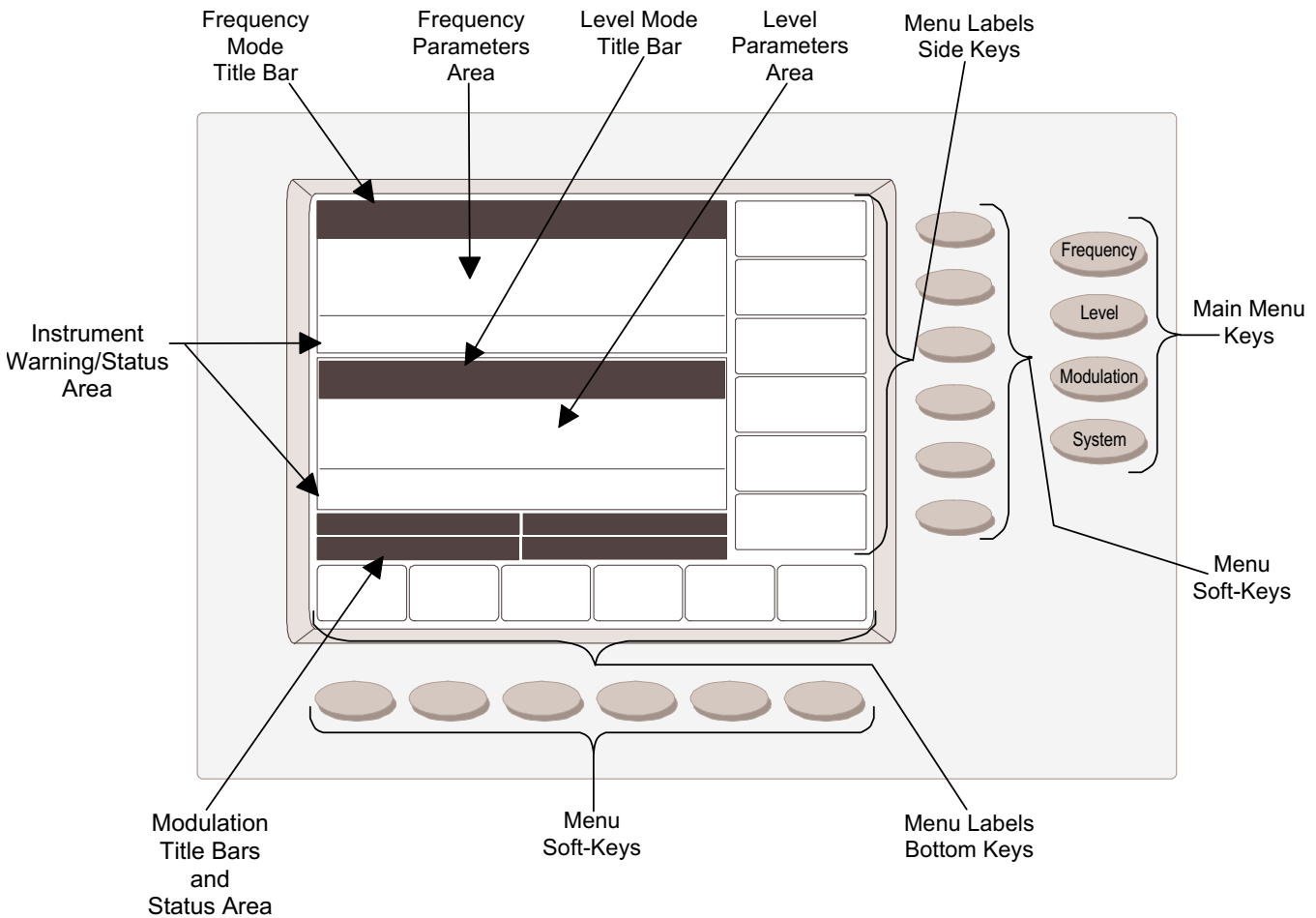


Figure 3-2. Front Panel Data Display Area

**Menu Display
Format**

The menu display is divided into specific areas that show the frequency and power level information for the current signal generator setup. Menu labels for the current menu's soft-keys appear along the bottom and right side of the display.

Title Bars

A shaded title bar identifies each parameter area. Operation mode information is displayed on the title bars.

- ❑ **Frequency Mode Title Bar**—The current frequency mode (CW, Step Sweep, Manual Sweep, or List Sweep) appears on the left side of the bar. In the step and list sweep mode, the type of sweep trigger appears on the right side
- ❑ **Level Mode Title Bar**—The current power level mode (Level or Level Sweep) appears on the left side of the bar. In a level sweep mode, the type of sweep trigger appears on the right side of the bar
- ❑ **Modulation Title Bars**—Each type of signal modulation (AM, FM/ΦM, and Pulse) has a separate title bar on the display

Parameter Areas

The parameter areas show the frequency and power level information for the current MG369XA setup.

- ❑ **Frequency Parameters Area**—The current CW frequency in GHz, the start and stop frequencies of the current frequency sweep range in GHz, the current list index and frequency, or the start and stop indexes for the list sweep are displayed in this area
- ❑ **Power Level Parameters Area**—The current power level in dBm or mV, or the start and stop levels of the current power level sweep range in dBm or mV are displayed in this area
- ❑ **Modulation Status Areas**—This area displays the modulation status for the current setup

Instrument Warning/Status Areas

These areas show instrument warning and status messages. For example, the message **COLD** indicates that the 100 MHz crystal oven has not yet reached a stable operating temperature.

Menu Labels

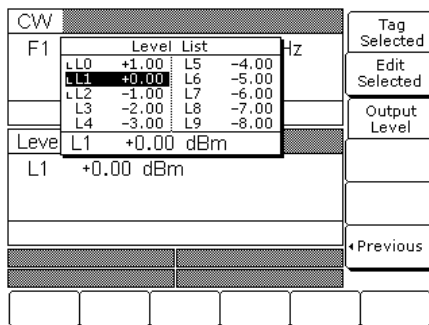
Each of the menu soft-keys, located at the bottom and right edge of the display, has a corresponding menu label area on the display. These labels identify the function of the soft-keys for the current menu display. In most cases, when a menu soft-key is pressed, its menu label changes appearance to visually show the On/Off condition.

Window Display

A window display that overlays a portion of the current menu display is used to:

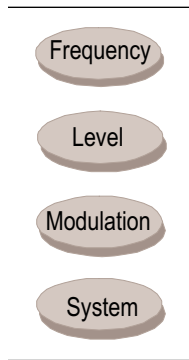
- Show the parameter being edited
- Display selection lists of preset frequencies, power levels, markers, etc.
- Show the system configuration choices and current selections
- Show self-test error messages

A typical window display is shown to the left.



Menu Keys

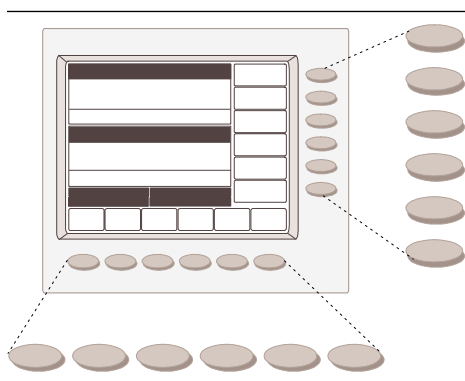
As shown in Figure 3-2 on page 3-8, there are two types of menu keys that affect the data display—main menu hard-keys and menu soft-keys. The main menu hard-keys are positioned to the far right of the data display and do not change their function. The menu soft-keys are located next to the data display at the bottom and to the right of the display and change their function depending on the mode of operation and menu selection.



Main Menu Keys

Each of the main menu keys, shown to the left, selects a main (top-level) menu display. These menus let you select the operating mode and configuration of the instrument. Main menu keys are identified throughout this manual by using reverse text, for example: **Frequency**. A brief functional description of each main menu follows.

- ❑ **Frequency**—This menu lets you select between CW, Analog Sweep, Step Sweep, Manual Sweep, and List Sweep frequency modes
- ❑ **Level**—This menu lets you select power level and ALC modes (Level, Level Sweep, Level Offset, ALC on or off, internal or external ALC, ALC/attenuator decoupling, ALC slope, and user level flatness correction)
- ❑ **Modulation**—This menu lets you select modulation modes (AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse) when the option is installed
- ❑ **System**—This menu provides you with access to sub-menus that let you:
 - ❑ Reset the instrument to factory-selected default values
 - ❑ Configure the front panel, rear panel, RF, and GPIB
 - ❑ Set incremental sizes for editing frequency, power level, and time parameters
 - ❑ Save or recall instrument setups
 - ❑ Disable front panel data display
 - ❑ Perform instrument self-test
 - ❑ Perform reference oscillator calibration



Menu Soft-Keys

As shown to the left, six menu soft-keys are located below the data display and six menu soft-keys are located to the right of the data display. In general, the menu soft-keys located below the data display select a sub-menu of the current main (top-level) menu display; the menu soft-keys located to the right of the data display either control a function on the current menu display or select an additional sub-menu. Menu labels that identify the current function of each soft-key are shown on the menu display adjacent to the soft-keys. Menu soft-keys are identified throughout this manual by using a gray background, for example: **Edit F1**.

3-4 Data Entry Area

The value of a selected MG369XA parameter can be changed using the rotary data knob, cursor control keys, or keys of the data entry area. Each element of the data entry area is identified in Figure 3-3 and described in the following paragraphs.

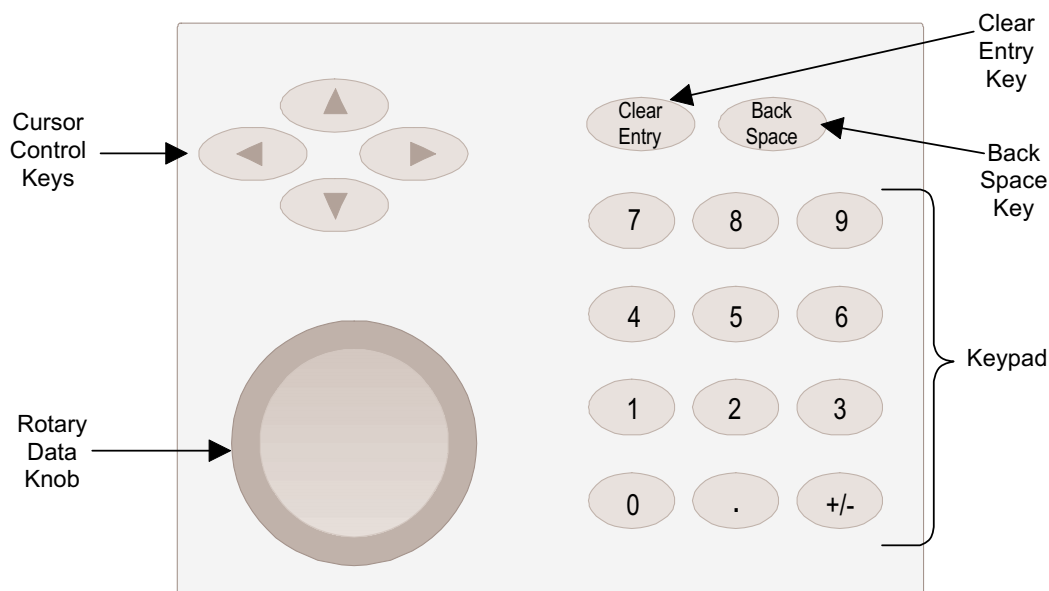


Figure 3-3. Front Panel Data Entry Area

NOTE

The cursor does not appear with the increment mode toggled ON. The increment menu is selected via:

System | **Config** | **Increment >**.

Cursor Control Keys

In general, this diamond-shaped key cluster controls the movement of the cursor on the display. When a parameter is opened for editing, a cursor appears under the open parameter. Each time the < or > pad is pressed, the cursor moves left or right by one digit. The ^ or v pad can then be used to increase or decrease the value of the parameter. The unit size of the increase or decrease that occurs each time the ^ or v pad is pressed is determined by the cursor position.

In addition, when editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, the incremental size can be set to a specific value using the system configuration increment menu (page 3-83). Once set and activated, each time the ^ or v pad is pressed, the parameter's value increases or decreases by the set amount.

Rotary Data Knob

The *rotary data knob* can be used to change the value of a parameter that is open for editing. The cursor is moved under the open parameter using the < and > cursor control keys. Then, by slowly turning the knob clockwise or counterclockwise the value of the parameter is increased or decreased by the unit size. The unit size is determined by the cursor placement. Turning the knob rapidly changes the value of the parameter in larger steps.

When editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, the incremental size can be set to a specific value using the system configuration increment menu (page 3-83). Once set and activated, each time the knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise, the parameter's value increases or decreases by the set amount.

Keypad

The numeric *keypad* provides for entering frequency, power level, time, and number-of-steps parameters and GPIB address values. The “+/-” key functions as a “change sign” key during any keypad entry.

Clear Entry Key

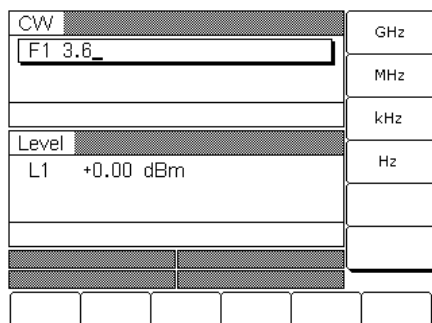
When a parameter is open for editing, the *clear entry key* is used to clear the parameter entry.

Back Space Key

The *back space key* is used to correct keypad data entry errors by deleting the last number, “-”, or decimal point entered.

Termination Soft-Keys

Termination soft-keys are used to terminate keypad data entries and change the parameter values in memory. As shown on the left, termination soft-keys are located on the right side of the menu display. If the entered value is outside the allowable range of the open parameter, an error message will be displayed along with an audible “beep.” The frequency, time, and power level termination soft-keys are:



GHz / MHz / kHz / Hz
 Sec / ms / μ s / ns
 dB / dBm / dB μ V (in log power level mode)
 V / mV / μ V (in linear power level mode)

3-5 Instrument Start-Up

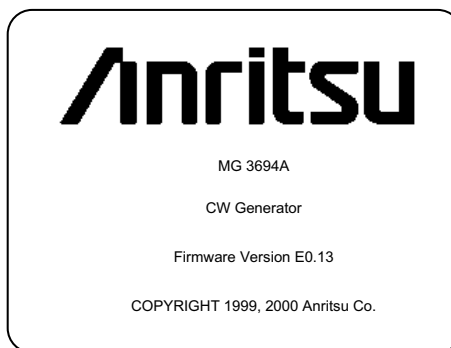
Now that you have familiarized yourself with the layout of the signal generator's front panel controls and data display, you are ready to begin operating the instrument. Begin by powering it up.

Powering Up the MG369XA

Connect the MG369XA to an ac power source by following the installation procedure in Chapter 2. This automatically places the instrument in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on).

Start-Up Display

During power up, the message **Please Wait... LOADING PROGRAMS** appears on the data display. When all programs have been loaded, the start-up screen (below) is displayed. It provides you with the model number of the signal generator and the revision level of the installed firmware.



The MG369XA then returns to the exact configuration it was in when last set to Standby.

Standby Operation

Whenever the signal generator is not being used, it should be left connected to the power source and placed in standby. Standby operation provides power to keep the internal time base at operating temperature. This assures specified frequency accuracy and stability when the MG369XA is placed in operation.

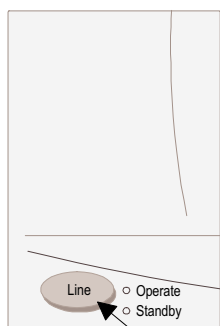
NOTE

During standby operation, the fans run continuously at low speed.

Press **LINE** (for ½ second minimum) to switch from OPERATE (green LED) to STANDBY (orange LED).

NOTE

When switching to operate from standby, allow at least a *30-minute warmup* before beginning signal generator operations.



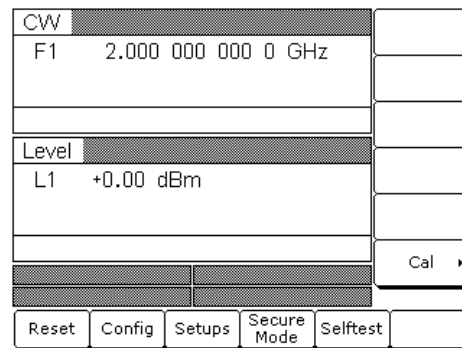
**Self-Testing
the MG369XA**

The MG369XA firmware includes internal diagnostics that self-test the instrument. These self-test diagnostics perform a brief go/no-go test of most of the PCBs and other internal assemblies. If the signal generator fails self-test, an error message is displayed on the data display. Error messages and descriptions are listed in Chapter 6—Operator Maintenance.

CAUTION

During self- test with RF OUTPUT set to ON, the output power level is set to 0 dBm. Always disconnect sensitive equipment from the unit before performing self-test.

You can perform a self-test of the signal generator at any time during normal operation. To perform a self-test from any menu, press **System**. Then, when the System menu (shown below) is displayed, press **Selftest**.



**Resetting to
Default
Parameters**

You can reset the MG369XA to the factory-selected default parameter values at any time during normal operation. Table 3-1, page 3-16, lists the default parameters for all MG369XA models.

NOTE

Resetting the instrument clears the current setup parameters. If these parameter values are needed for future testing, save them as a stored setup before resetting the signal generator. (For information on saving/recalling instrument setups, refer to page 3-84.)

To reset the signal generator, press **System**. When the System menu (above) is displayed, press **Reset**.

Table 3-1. Reset (Default) Parameters

MODEL NUMBER	FREQUENCY PARAMETERS (GHz)																				
	F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	M0	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	M7	M8	M9	ΔF
MG3691A	3.5	2.0*	8.4	2.0*	5.0	8.0	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4	3.5	2.0*	8.4	2.0*	5.0	8.0	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.4	1.0
MG3692A	3.5	2.0*	20.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0*	20.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
MG3693A	3.5	2.0*	30.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0*	30.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
MG3694A	3.5	2.0*	40.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0*	40.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
MG3695A	3.5	2.0*	50.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0*	50.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0
MG3696A	3.5	2.0*	65.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	3.5	2.0*	65.0	2.0*	5.0	8.0	11.0	14.0	17.0	20.0	1.0

* 2.2 GHz for units with Option 4

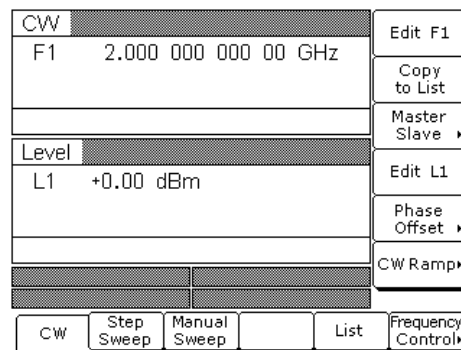
MODEL NUMBER	POWER LEVEL PARAMETERS (dBm)									
	L0	L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	L6	L7	L8	L9
MG3691A	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
MG3692A	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
MG36943	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
MG3694A	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
MG3695A	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0
MG3696A	+1.0	0.0	-1.0	-2.0	-3.0	-4.0	-5.0	-6.0	-7.0	-8.0

MODEL NUMBER	SWEEP TIME	STEP SWEEP		LEVEL SWEEP		LEVEL OFFSET
		DWELL TIME	NUMBER OF STEPS	DWELL TIME	NUMBER OF STEPS	
MG3691A	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
MG3692A	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
MG3693A	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
MG3694A	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
MG3695A	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB
MG3696A	50 ms	1 ms	50	50 ms	50	0.0 dB

3-6 Entering Data

Before proceeding to the various modes of signal generator operation, you need to know how to enter data from the front panel. Entering data refers to changing a parameter's value by editing its current value or entering a new value to replace the current value. The following instructions describe how to (1) open a parameter, (2) edit its current value, and (3) enter a new value.

A typical MG369XA menu display (below) is used throughout the data entry instructions. At this menu display, you can edit both the CW frequency and the output power level parameters.

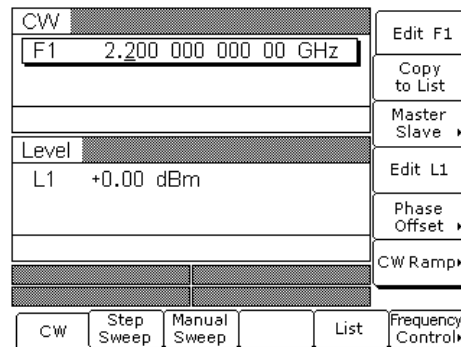


If you wish to follow along on your MG369XA, you can obtain this same menu display by resetting your instrument (press **System**, then press **Reset**).

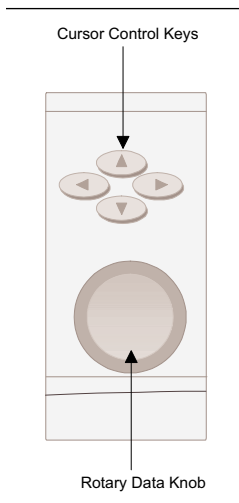
Opening the Parameter

In order for the value of a parameter to be changed, the parameter must first be opened.

To open the frequency parameter from the above menu, press **Edit F1**. The menu display changes (below) to show that the menu soft-key **Edit F1** has been pressed and that the frequency parameter has been opened. An open parameter is indicated by placing it in a window with a movable cursor under its digits. If the cursor is not displayed, you must deactivate increment mode (refer to page 3-83).



Editing the Current Value



Only one parameter can be open at a time. If you press **Edit L1**, then the frequency parameter will close and the power level parameter will open.

To change the current value of a parameter by editing, you can also use either the cursor control keys or the rotary data knob.

Using the Cursor Control Keys

Using the < and > cursor control keys, move the cursor under the digit where you want to begin editing. Then increase or decrease the value of the parameter using the ^ or v cursor control keys. The unit size of the increase or decrease that occurs each time the ^ or v pad is pressed is determined by the cursor position.

Using the Rotary Data Knob

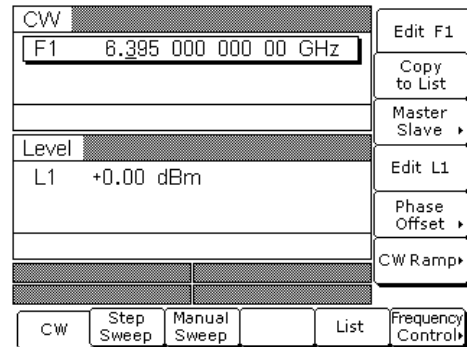
You can also increase or decrease the value of the parameter using the rotary data knob. Once you have positioned the cursor under the digit where you want to begin editing, slowly turn the knob clockwise or counter-clockwise to increase or decrease the value of the parameter by the unit size. Turning the knob rapidly changes the value of the parameter in larger steps.

Using a Set Increment

When editing frequency, power level, and time parameters, you can increase or decrease the parameter's value by a set amount each time the ^ or v pad is pressed or the rotary data knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise. For instructions on setting the increment size, refer to page 3-83.

Now, try changing the current value of the CW frequency displayed on your instrument from 2.0 GHz to 6.395 GHz. Use both the cursor control key ^ and v pads and the rotary data knob to make the value changes. When you are finished, your menu display should look like the example on the following page.

To close the open parameter when you are finished editing, press **Edit F1** or make another menu selection.



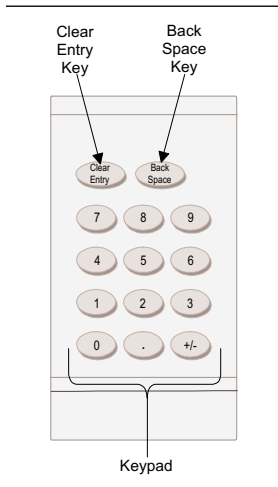
Entering a New Value

To change the current value of a parameter by entering a new value for the parameter, use the data entry keypad and termination keys.

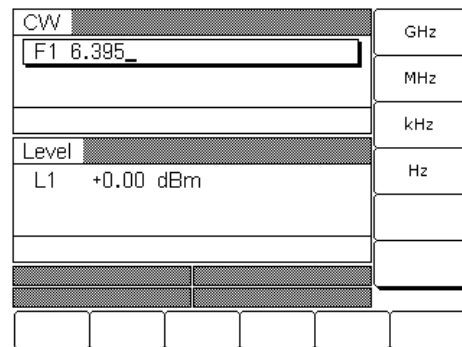
As soon as you press one of the keys on the data entry keypad, the current parameter display clears for entry of a new value. Enter the new value for the parameter, then press the appropriate terminator soft-key to store it in memory. If the entered value is outside the allowable range of the open parameter, the entry is not accepted and the previous value for the parameter is displayed.

If you make an error during data entry, either (1) press **Back Space** to delete the entry one character at a time starting from the last character entered, or (2) delete the entire entry by pressing **Clear Entry**. Then, re-enter the correct value.

Now, try entering a new value for the CW frequency displayed on your MG369XA using the data entry keypad and termination soft-keys.



NOTE
A frequency entry may be terminated in GHz, MHz, kHz, or Hz; however, it is always displayed on the data display in GHz. A time entry may be terminated in Sec, ms, μs, or ns; however, it is always displayed on the data display in Sec.



To close the open parameter when you are finished entering data, press **Edit F1** or make another menu selection.

3-7 CW Frequency Operation

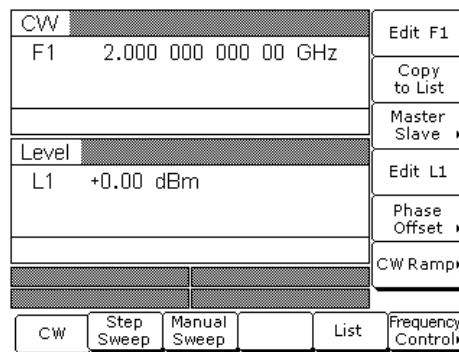
One of the signal generator's major functions is to produce discrete CW frequencies across the frequency range of the instrument. The following paragraphs describe how to place the MG369XA in the CW frequency mode, select a CW frequency and power level for output, and activate the CW ramp and Phase Offset menus and functions. Use the CW Frequency Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-2) to follow the menu sequences.

NOTE

When the signal generator is reset, it automatically comes up operating in the CW frequency mode.

Selecting CW Mode

To place the MG369XA in the CW frequency mode, press **Frequency**. At the resulting menu display, press **CW**. The CW menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a CW frequency for output
- Copy the current frequency and power level information to the current list index. (Refer to page 3-42 for the list sweep frequency mode operating instructions)
- Access the master-slave menu. (Refer to page 7-4 for Master-Slave mode operating instructions)
- Select an output power level for the CW frequency
- Select the Phase Offset menu
- Select the CW Ramp menu

Selecting a CW Frequency

There are several ways to select a CW frequency for output. You can (1) edit the current frequency, (2) enter a new frequency, or (3) select one of the 20 pre-set frequency parameters.

Editing the Current Frequency

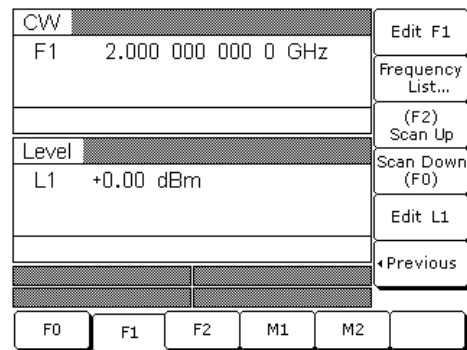
Press **Edit F1** [F1] to open the frequency parameter, then edit the current CW frequency using the cursor control keys or the rotary data knob. To close the open frequency parameter, press **Edit F1** or make another menu selection.

Entering a New Frequency

Press **Edit F1** [F1] to open the frequency parameter, then enter the new CW frequency using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open frequency parameter, press **Edit F1** or make another menu selection.

Selecting a Preset Frequency

To select one of the preset frequencies for output, press the soft-key **Frequency Control >**. The CW Frequency Control menu, shown below, is displayed.

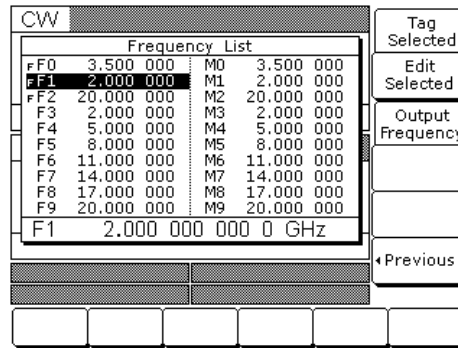


This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select preset frequencies F0 [CF0], F1 [CF1], F2 [CF2], M1 [CM1], or M2 [CM2] for output
- Edit each preset frequency
- Access the Frequency List menu (to tag, edit, or output a frequency from the list)
- Select a tagged frequency from the frequency list (tagging is described below) for output using the **Scan Up** or **Scan Down** keys
- Select an output power level for the CW frequency

Press **< Previous** to return to the CW menu display.

Frequency List—To access the Frequency List menu (below), press **Frequency List...** from the Frequency Control menu. This menu lets you tag, edit, or output a frequency from the list.



Use the cursor control keys to select a frequency from the frequency list. The selected frequency is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the frequency list.

Press **Tag Selected** to tag a selected frequency (places an **F** in front of the tagged frequency). If the frequency is already tagged, pressing **Tag Selected** will un-tag the frequency (remove the **F**). Tagging selected frequencies lets you quickly switch between them using the scan soft-keys of the CW Frequency Control menu.

Press **Edit Selected** to edit the selected frequency or enter a new frequency.

Press **Output Frequency** to output the selected frequency. On the frequency list, the output frequency selection is marked by **■** (a black square) or, if tagged, an **F** (highlighted in reverse video). This frequency is output until you select another frequency from the list and press **Output Frequency**.

Return to the CW Frequency Control menu display by pressing **< Previous**.

Selecting a Power Level

While in the CW frequency mode, you can edit the current CW frequency output power level or enter a new output power level.

Editing the Current Power Level

Press **Edit L1** [XL1] to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control keys or rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press **Edit L1** or make another menu selection.

Entering a New Power Level

Press **Edit L1** [XL1] to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator key. To close the open power level parameter, press **Edit L1** or make another menu selection.

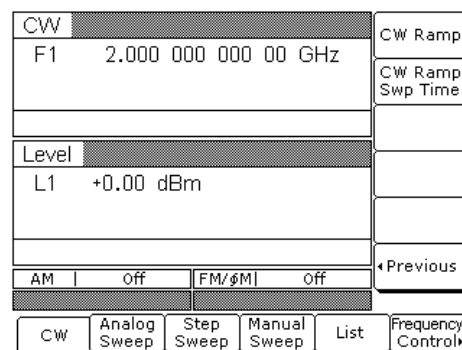
NOTE

You can also select any of the preset power levels or a power level sweep for a CW frequency. For instructions, refer to Section 3-9 (Fixed Power Level Operation) and Section 3-10 (Power Level Sweep Operation).

CW Ramp

When active, the MG369XA's CW ramp provides a repetitive 0V to 10V ramp output to the rear panel HORIZ OUT BNC connector and AUX I/O connector, pin 1. The CW ramp is used to drive a scalar analyzer display.

To turn on the CW ramp from the CW menu, press **CW Ramp>** to access the CW Ramp menu (below) and press **CW Ramp** [CS1].



While the CW ramp is on, the message **CW Ramp** appears on the right side of the frequency title bar on all CW menus.

Press **CW Ramp** [CS0] again to turn the CW ramp off.

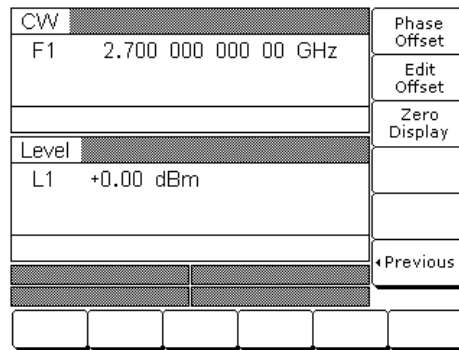
Phase Offset

When active, the MG369XA's RF output will be phase shifted by the specified amount displayed in the phase offset parameter. The phase offset range is -360° to $+360^{\circ}$ with a resolution of 0.1° .

NOTE

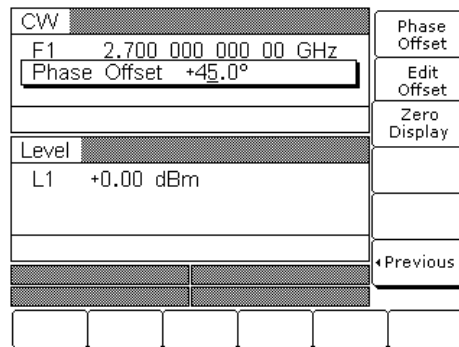
The phase offset function is available in CW operating mode only.

To activate the phase offset from the CW menu, press **Phase Offset>** to access the Phase Offset menu (below) and press **Phase Offset [PS1]**.



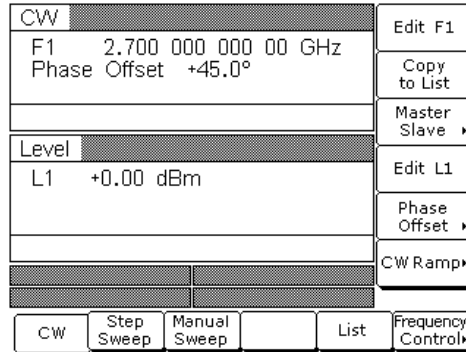
To turn off the phase offset, press **Phase Offset . [PS0]** from the phase offset menu.

To edit the phase offset value, press **Edit Offset [PS0]** button from the phase offset menu (below), then use the cursor keys or rotary knob to edit the phase offset or use the keypad to enter a new value.



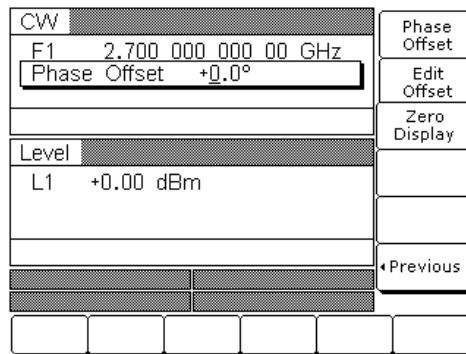
Press **Edit Offset** to close the open parameter.

While the phase offset is on, the phase offset value is displayed in the CW menu (below).



The phase offset value may be zeroed. This allows you to normalize the phase offset display as appropriate.

To zero the phase offset display from the phase offset menu, press **Zero Display [PSZ]** (below).



NOTE
Adjusting the phase offset zero display does not affect the phase shift of the RF output.

Electronic Frequency Control

Additional frequency control is provided by the Electronic Frequency Control circuit via the EFC IN BNC connector on the rear panel. This circuit provides an external dc feedback point and the capability to frequency modulate the internal reference crystal oscillator. This allows phase locking of the signal generator’s RF output by means of an external phase locked loop. Refer to Appendix A, Rear Panel Connectors, for more information.

3-8 Sweep Frequency Operation

The signal generator can generate broad (full range) and narrow band sweeps across the frequency range of the instrument. The MG369XA has four sweep frequency modes—*analog sweep*, *step sweep*, *manual sweep*, and *list sweep*. Descriptions and operating instructions for the analog sweep frequency mode begins on this page. Step sweep frequency mode descriptions and operating instructions begin on page 3-28. Manual sweep frequency mode descriptions and operating instructions begin on page 3-32. List sweep frequency mode descriptions and operating instructions begin on page 3-42. Use the Analog Sweep, Step Sweep, Manual Sweep, and List Sweep frequency mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-3, through 4-6) to follow the menu sequences.

Analog Sweep Mode

In analog sweep frequency mode, the MG369XA's output frequency is swept between selected start and stop frequencies. Sweep width can be set from 1 MHz to the full frequency range of the signal generator. Sweep time can be set for any time in the range of 30 ms to 99 sec. The lower frequency limit for analog sweeps is 10 MHz (500 MHz with Option 4).

When the sweep width of the analog sweep is >100 MHz, the sweep is phase-lock corrected at both the start and stop frequencies and at each band switch point. When the sweep width is ≤100 MHz, only the center frequency is phase-lock corrected.

Selecting Analog Sweep Mode

To place the MG369XA in analog sweep frequency mode, press **Frequency**. At the resulting menu display, press **Analog Sweep** [SWP]. The Analog Sweep menu (below) is then displayed.

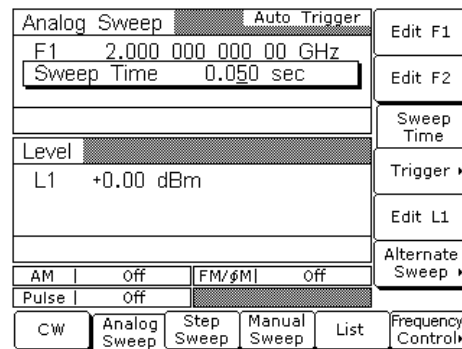
Analog Sweep		Auto Trigger	Edit F1
F1	2.000 000 000 00 GHz		Edit F2
F2	20.000 000 000 00		Sweep Time
Level			Trigger ▶
L1	+0.00 dBm		Edit L1
			Alternate Sweep ▶
AM	Off	FM/ϕM	Off
Pulse	Off		
CW	Analog Sweep	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep
		List	Frequency Control ▶

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a sweep range
- Set the sweep time
- Access the Trigger menu
- Select an output power level for the sweep
- Access the Alternate Sweep menu

Setting Sweep Time

To set the analog sweep time, from the Analog Sweep menu, press **Sweep Time** [SWT].



Edit the current sweep time using the cursor control keys, the rotary data knob, or enter a new sweep time using the key pad and appropriate termination key. To close the open sweep time parameter once you have set the desired sweep time, press **Sweep Time** or make another menu selection.

To access the Analog Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press **Trigger >**. From the Trigger menu, you can select one of three trigger modes:

- Auto
- External
- Single

The trigger modes are described on page 3-31.

To access the Alternate Sweep menu, press **Alternate Sweep >**. The Alternate Sweep modes are described on page 3-38.

Press **< Previous** to return to the Analog Sweep menu display.

Step Sweep Mode

In step sweep frequency mode, the output frequency changes in discrete, synthesized steps between the selected start and stop frequencies. Step sweeps can be from a low frequency to a high frequency and from a high frequency to a low frequency. Step sweeps can be selected to be linear or logarithmic. The sweep width can be set from 0.01 Hz to the full frequency range of the instrument.

The step size or number of steps between the sweep start and stop frequencies, the dwell-time-per-step, the sweep time, the type of step sweep (linear or logarithmic), and sweep trigger are controllable from step sweep menus.

Selecting Step Sweep Mode

To place the MG369XA in step sweep frequency mode, press **Frequency**. At the resulting menu display, press **Step Sweep** [SSP]. The Step Sweep menu (below) is then displayed.

Step Sweep		Auto Trigger	Edit F1
F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz		Edit F2
F2	20.000 000 000 0		Dwell Time
Level			Step Size
L1	+0.00 dBm		Edit L1
			More →
CW	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep	List
			Frequency Control

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop frequency parameters)
- Set the dwell-time-per-step
- Set the step size
- Select an output power level for the sweep
- Access the additional step sweep menu (set the sweep time, set the number of steps, access the Trigger menu, select log or linear sweep, and access the alternate sweep menu)

Setting Step Size, Dwell Time, and Sweep Time

In linear step sweep, the sweep is linearly incremented (or decremented) by the step size from the start frequency to the stop frequency. There are two ways to set the size of each step of the linear step sweep—set the step size or set the number of steps. The step size range is 0.01 Hz to the full frequency range of the instrument; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. If the step size does not divide into the frequency range, the last step is truncated.

In logarithmic step sweep, step size increases logarithmically with the frequency and is determined by a logarithmic curve between the sweep start and stop frequencies and the number of steps. The number of steps can range from 1 to 10,000.

The dwell-time-per-step of the step sweep can be set for any time in the range of 1 ms to 99 sec. When dwell-time-per-step, step size or number of steps is set, the sweep time equals dwell-time-per-step times the number of steps plus the total phase-locking time for all the step frequencies. If sweep time is set, then dwell-time-per-step is the result of the sweep time divided by the number of steps. In this case, the resultant minimum dwell time must be ≥ 10 ms to allow for phase-locking of each step frequency. The sweep time of the step sweep can be set for any time in the range of 20 ms to 99 sec.

Press **Dwell Time** [SDT] to open the dwell time-per-step parameter.

Press **Step Size** [SYZ] to open the step size parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, the rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or make another menu selection.

Press **More >** to access the Additional Step Sweep menu (below).

Step Sweep		Auto Trigger	Sweep Time
F1	2.000 000 000 0	GHz	
F2	20.000 000 000 0		
			Number of Steps
			Trigger >
Level			Log
L1	+0.00	dBm	Linear
			Alternate Sweep >
			Previous
CW	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep	List
			Frequency Control

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Set the sweep time
- Set the number of steps
- Access the Trigger menu
- Select log or linear sweep
- Access the Alternate Sweep menu

Press **Sweep Time [SWT]** to open the sweep time parameter.

Press **Num of Steps [SNS]** to open the number of steps parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, the rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or make another menu selection.

Press **Trigger >** to access the Step Sweep Trigger menu. The trigger menu lets you select the following sweep trigger modes:

- Auto
- External
- Single

The trigger modes are described on page 3-31.

RANGE

This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 Hz, or (3) the sweep time entered divided by the number of steps entered results in a dwell time of <10 ms. Entering valid values will clear the error.

To access the Alternate Sweep menu, press **Alternate Sweep >**. The Alternate Sweep modes are described on page 3-38.

Press **Log/Linear [LGS/LIS]** to select logarithmic or linear step sweep operation. The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection.

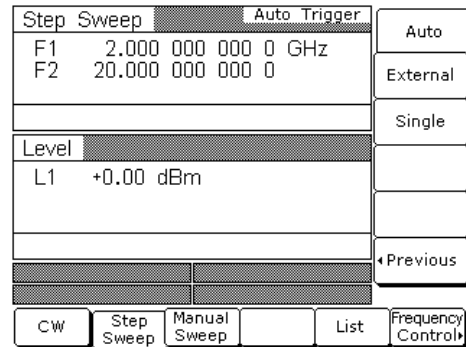
Press **< Previous** to return to the Step Sweep menu display.

Selecting a Sweep Trigger

There are three modes of sweep triggering for analog and step frequency sweep—automatic, external, and single. The sweep trigger is selectable from the trigger menu. The following is a description of each mode:

- **Auto (Automatic)**—The sweep continually sweeps from its start frequency to its stop frequency with optimal retrace time
- **External**—The sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector
- **Single**—A single sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets

To access the Sweep Trigger menu (below) from either the Analog Sweep or Step Sweep menus, press **Trigger >**.



Select a sweep trigger mode as follows:

- Press **Auto** [AUT] to select automatic triggering
- Press **External** [HWT] to select external triggering
- Press **Single** [EXT] to select single sweep triggering

A message showing the sweep trigger mode selected appears on the right side of frequency title bar.

If you select the single sweep trigger mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-key **Trigger**. Pressing **Trigger** [TRG or TRS] starts a single sweep. If a single sweep is in progress, pressing **Trigger** [RSS] causes the sweep to abort and reset.

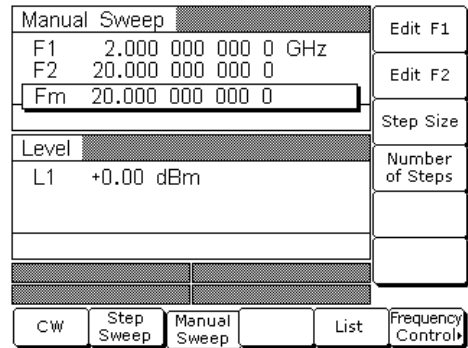
Press **< Previous** to return to the Additional Step Sweep menu.

Manual Sweep Mode

In manual sweep frequency mode, the output frequency can be manually tuned in phase-locked steps between the selected start and stop frequencies using the cursor control keys or rotary data knob. As the knob is turned or the \wedge or \vee cursor control pads pressed, the current output frequency is incremented by the step size and displayed on the data display as Fm. The step size or number of steps between the start and stop frequencies are controllable from the manual sweep menu. The step size range is 0.01 Hz to the full frequency range of the instrument; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000.

Selecting Manual Sweep Mode

To place the MG369XA in manual sweep frequency mode, press **Frequency**. At the resulting menu display, press **Manual Sweep** [MAN]. The Manual Sweep menu (below) is then displayed.



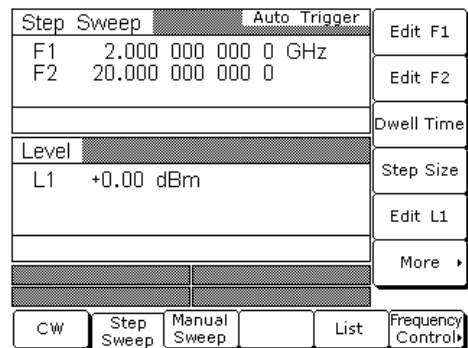
This menu lets you perform the following:

- ❑ Select a sweep range (edit the start and stop frequency parameters)
- ❑ Set the step size or number of steps (previously described on page 3-29)

Selecting a Sweep Range

Selecting a sweep range involves choosing a start and a stop frequency for the frequency sweep. The sweep range selection process is identical for the step, analog and manual sweep frequency modes. There are several ways you can select a sweep range, including:

- ❑ Editing the current start and stop frequency parameter values
- ❑ Entering new start and stop frequency parameter values
- ❑ Selecting one of the preset sweep range parameters (F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF)



Editing the Current Start / Stop Frequencies

To edit the current frequency sweep range, open either the start or stop frequency parameter. In the display above, **Edit F1** [F1] opens the start frequency parameter; **Edit F2** [F2] opens the stop frequency parameter.

Edit the open frequency parameter using the cursor control keys or the rotary data knob. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Entering New Start / Stop Frequencies

To enter a new frequency sweep range, open either the start or stop frequency parameter (press **Edit F1** [F1] or **Edit F2** [F2]).

Enter a new frequency using the keypad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Selecting a Preset Sweep Range

There are four preset sweep range parameters, selectable in the analog sweep, step sweep, and manual sweep frequency modes. The following is a description of each preset sweep range.

- ❑ **F1-F2** [SF1] –provides a frequency sweep between the start frequency, F1, and the stop frequency, F2
- ❑ **F3-F4** [SF3]–provides a frequency sweep between the start frequency, F3, and the stop frequency, F4
- ❑ **F5-dF** [DF5]–provides a symmetrical frequency sweep about the center frequency, F5. The sweep width is determined by the dF frequency parameter
- ❑ **F6-dF** [DF6]–provides a symmetrical frequency sweep about the center frequency, F6. The sweep width is determined by the dF frequency parameter

RANGE

This error message is displayed when the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the MG369XA. Entering a valid value will clear the error.

To select one of the preset sweep ranges from any sweep frequency mode menu, press the soft-key **Frequency Control >**. The Sweep Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.

Step Sweep	Auto Trigger	
F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz	Edit F1
F2	20.000 000 000 0	Edit F2
		Marker List...
Level		Edit L1
L1	+0.00 dBm	
		Previous
Full	F1 - F2	F3 - F4
	F5 - dF	F6 - dF

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a full range sweep (F_{min} to F_{max}) [FUL] or one of the preset sweep ranges for the sweep frequency mode
- Select the frequency parameters for each preset sweep range
- Access the marker list menu (described on page 3-36)
- Select an output power level for the sweep

Setting a Preset Sweep Range

At the Sweep Frequency Control menu, select the sweep range (F1-F2, F3-F4, F5-dF, or F6-dF) that you wish to set. The menu then displays the current frequency parameters for the selected sweep range. Now, use the menu edit soft-keys to open the frequency parameters for editing.

Edit the current frequency parameters or enter new frequency parameter values for the sweep range. To close the open frequency parameter when you are finished, press its menu edit soft-key or make another menu selection.

You can set all the preset sweep ranges in this manner.

Selecting a Power Level

While at the Sweep Frequency Control menu, you can edit the current output power level or enter a new output power level for the frequency sweep.

Editing the Current Power Level

Press **Edit L1** [XL1] to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control keys or rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press **Edit L1** or make another menu selection.

Entering a New Power Level

Press **Edit L1** [XL1] to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad and appropriate termination soft-key. To close the open power level parameter, press **Edit L1** or make another menu selection.

NOTE

You can also select any of the preset power levels for a frequency sweep or a power level step for a step sweep. For instructions, refer to page 3-51 (Fixed Power Level Operation) and page 3-56 (Power Level Sweep Operation).

Frequency Markers

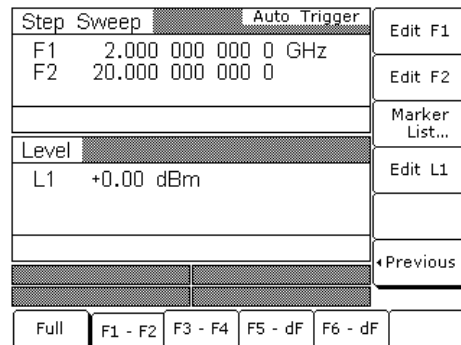
The signal generator provides up to 20 independent, pre-settable markers, F0-F9 and M0-M9, that can be used in the step sweep frequency mode for precise frequency identification. Marker frequency accuracy is the same as sweep frequency accuracy. The markers are visible on a CRT display.

The MG369XA generates two types of markers:

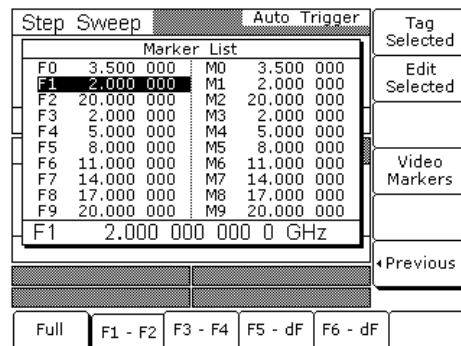
- ❑ **Video Marker**—produces a pulse on a CRT display at each marker frequency. The video marker is either a +5V or a -5V pulse available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector. The marker's pulse polarity is selectable from the System Configuration menu, page 3-77
- ❑ **Intensity Marker**—produces an intensified dot on a CRT display at each marker frequency. They are obtained by a momentary dwell in the sweep at each marker frequency. Intensity markers are only available in the analog sweep frequency mode at sweep times of <1 second

To output markers during a sweep you must first select (tag) the marker frequencies from the Marker List menu, then turn on the marker output.

To access the Marker List menu from a sweep frequency menu, press **Frequency Control >**. The Sweep Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.



Now press the menu soft-key **Marker List...**. The Marker List menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you tag or edit marker list frequencies and turn the markers on/off.

Use the cursor control keys to select a frequency parameter from the marker list. The selected frequency parameter is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the marker list.

Editing a Marker List Frequency

If you want to change a selected marker list frequency parameter's value, press **Edit Selected** to open the frequency parameter, then edit the current frequency or enter a new frequency.

Tagging a Marker List Frequency

Only frequencies on the marker list that have been tagged can be output as markers during a sweep. Press **Tag** to tag a selected frequency parameter (place an **m** in front of it). If a frequency parameter is already tagged, pressing **Tag** will un-tag the frequency parameter (remove the **m**).

Activating Markers

Press **Video Markers** [VM1] to output the tagged marker frequencies as video markers during a step sweep. Video markers will be displayed on the CRT for all tagged marker frequencies that are within the sweep frequency range.

To turn the markers off, press **Video Markers** [MK0] again.

Press **< Previous** to return to the Sweep Frequency Control menu display.

Selecting Alternate Sweep Mode

In alternate sweep frequency mode, the signal generator's output frequency sweeps alternately between any two sweep ranges in step sweep.

NOTE

The following procedure applies for both step sweep mode and analog sweep mode.

To select the alternate sweep mode from the Step Sweep menu display, press **More >** to access the Additional Step Sweep menu display (below).

Step Sweep		Auto Trigger	Sweep Time
F1	2.000 000 000 0	GHz	Number of Steps
F2	20.000 000 000 0		Trigger ▶
Level			Log
L1	+0.00	dBm	Linear
			Alternate Sweep ▶
			◀ Previous
CW	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep	List
			Frequency Control ▶

From here or from the Analog Sweep menu, press **Alternate Sweep >** to access the Alternate Sweep menu display (below).

Step Sweep		Auto Trigger		Alternate Sweep
F1	2.000 000 000 0 GHz			Alternate Range ▶
F2	20.000 000 000 0			Alternate Level ▶
Level				
L1	+0.00 dBm			
				◀ Previous
CW	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep	List	Frequency Control ▶

This menu lets you perform the following:

- ❑ Turn the alternate sweep mode on/off
- ❑ Access the alternate range menu to select a sweep range for the alternate sweep
- ❑ Access the alternate level menu to select a power level for the alternate sweep

Activating the Alternate Sweep

The soft-key **Alternate Sweep** toggles the alternate sweep mode on and off.

Press **Alternate Sweep** to turn on the alternate sweep mode. Notice that the Alternate Sweep menu (below) changes to show that the alternate sweep is now active.

Step Sweep		Auto Trigger		Alternate Sweep
F1	2.000 GHz	F3	2.000 GHz	Alternate Range ▶
F2	20.000	F4	5.000	Alternate Level ▶
Level				
L1	+0.00 dBm	L2	-1.00 dBm	
				◀ Previous
CW	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep	List	Frequency Control ▶

Selecting an Alternate Sweep Range

Press **Alternate Range >** to access the Alternate Range menu display (below).

Step Sweep		Auto Trigger		
F1	2.000 GHz	F3	2.000 GHz	Edit F3
F2	20.000	F4	5.000	Edit F4
Level				
L1	+0.00 dBm	L2	-1.00 dBm	
				← Previous
Full	F1 - F2	F3 - F4	F5 - dF	F6 - dF

Select the alternate sweep range (Full [AFU], F1-F2 [AF1], F3-F4 [AF3], F5-dF [AD5], or F6-dF [AD6]). The menu then displays the current frequency parameters for the selected sweep range. If you wish to change a frequency parameter, use the menu edit soft-key to open the parameter, then edit it.

When you are done selecting the alternate sweep range, press **< Previous** to return to the Alternate Sweep menu display.

Selecting an Alternate Sweep Power Level

Press **Alternate Level >** to access the Alternate Level menu display (below).

Step Sweep		Auto Trigger		Edit L1
F1	2.000 GHz	F3	2.000 GHz	Edit L2
F2	20.000	F4	5.000	
Level				
L1	+0.00 dBm	L2	-1.00 dBm	
				← Previous
L0	L1	L2	L3	L4

Select the power level for the alternate sweep range (L0 [AL0], L1 [AL1], L2 [AL2], L3 [AL3], or L4 [AL4]). The menu then displays the current level parameter for the selected power level. If you wish to change the level, press **Edit L2** to open the parameter, then edit it.

The **Edit L1** soft-key is provided to let you change the power level of the main sweep.

When you are done selecting the power level for the alternate sweep range and editing the power level of the main sweep, press **< Previous** to return to the Alternate Sweep menu display.

CAUTION

Performing alternate sweeps using power levels that cross step attenuator switch points can cause excessive wear on the switches and reduce the life expectancy of the step attenuator.

List Sweep Mode

In list sweep frequency mode, the output is a step sweep of up to 2000 phase-locked, non-sequential frequencies. Each frequency can have a different power level setting. The list index (0 through 1999) identifies each frequency/power level set in the list. The list sweep is defined by a list start index and list stop index.

There are four modes of sweep triggering in list sweep—automatic, external, single, and manual. When automatic, external, or single trigger mode is selected, the output sweeps between the specified list start and stop indexes, dwelling at each list index for the specified dwell time. When manual trigger mode is selected, the list start index, list stop index, and dwell time parameter are not used. Instead, the list index is incremented or decremented by using the front panel cursor control keys. In manual trigger mode, the list index can also be incremented by using an external trigger input. Each TTL trigger increments the list index by one.

After a reset, the list sweep defaults to manual trigger mode. The data display shows the trigger mode, list index, current frequency, and current power level. The list index specifies the current location within the list. The current frequency is preceded by the text “Fr”. The current power level is preceded by the text “Lv”. When automatic, external, or single trigger mode is selected, the data display changes to show the trigger mode and list sweep start and stop index values only.

The list of up to 2000 frequency/power level sets is stored in non-volatile RAM to preserve any settings after the instrument is powered off. The list is **not** stored with the other setup information in the instrument. After a master reset, the list is reset to its default state of 2000 index entries of 5 GHz at 0 dBm.

Selecting List Sweep Mode

To place the MG369XA in list sweep frequency mode, press **Frequency**. At the resulting menu display, press **List** [LST]. The List Sweep menu (below) is displayed.

List Sweep	Manual Trigger	Frequency List...
Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz		Power List...
List Index=0		Edit List Index
		Pre-Calc List
Level		Sweep
Lv +0.00 dBm		Edit Fr
CW	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep
		List
		Frequency Control

This menu lets you perform the following:

- Access the Frequency List menu (edit list index frequency parameters and insert and delete list index entries)
- Access the Power List menu (edit list index power level parameters and insert and delete list index entries)
- Edit the list index parameter
- Calculate all list index frequency and power level settings
- Access the Sweep menu (set sweep start index, stop index, and dwell time and select a sweep trigger)
- Edit the current list index frequency, Fr

Editing the List Index

Press **Edit List Index** [ELI(XXX)] to open the list index parameter for editing. Edit the current list index value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad and termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing **Edit List Index** again or by making another menu selection.

The **Edit List Index** soft-key is not the only way to change the list index. In the list sweep mode with manual trigger selected, each time the \wedge or \vee cursor control key is pressed the list index increments or decrements by one. The **Edit List Index** soft-key is used if a larger change in the list index is desired. The only time the cursor control keys will not change the list index is when a different parameter, such as frequency, power level, etc., is open.

The cursor control keys will then change the value of the open parameter. Once the open parameter is closed, the cursor control keys will again change the list index.

Performing List Calculations

The **Pre-Calc List** soft-key [LEA] initiates a process that examines every index in the list and performs all the calculations necessary to set the frequency and power levels. The soft-key does *not* have to be pressed every time the list changes. The instrument will perform the calculations to set the frequency and power levels as it performs the initial list sweep. This causes the initial list sweep to take longer than each subsequent sweep. Using the **Pre-Calc List** soft-key lets the initial list sweep be as fast as each subsequent sweep. The calculations are stored in volatile RAM and are lost at instrument power-off.

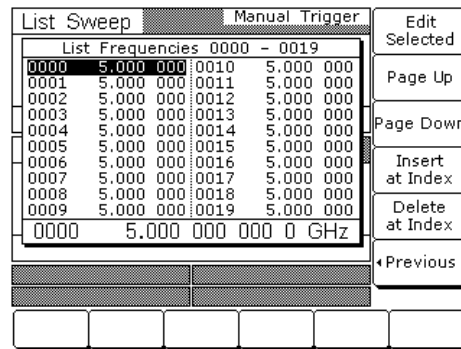
Press **Pre-Calc List** to perform list calculations. The soft-key image depresses to show that calculations are in progress. When the calculations are completed, the soft-key returns to normal appearance.

Editing the Current List Index Frequency

Press **Edit Fr** to open the current list index frequency parameter for editing. Edit the current frequency using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad and termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing **Edit Fr** again or by making another menu selection.

List Frequency Editing List frequency editing consists of editing the list index frequency parameters and inserting and deleting list index entries.

At the List Sweep menu, press **Frequency List...**. The List Frequency Edit menu is displayed (following page).



This menu lets you scroll through the list frequencies, edit selected frequencies, insert and delete entries from the list.

The menu displays a total of 20 frequencies. The index range of the displayed frequencies is shown at the top of the list. Use the cursor control keys to select a frequency from the list. The selected frequency is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the frequency list.

Press **Edit Selected** to edit the highlighted frequency or enter a new frequency.

Press **Page Up** to scroll the displayed frequencies to the previous 20 in the list. Press **Page Down** to scroll the displayed frequencies to the next 20 in the list.

Press **Insert at Index** to insert the default frequency (5 GHz) at the current list index.

NOTE

Because the list size is fixed, inserting a new index will cause the last index to be lost. The frequency and power level at list index 1999 will be deleted and cannot be recovered.

Press **Delete at Index** to delete the current list index.

NOTE

Deleting an entry cannot be undone. Once a list index is deleted, the only recovery is to re-enter the deleted frequency and power level.

Press **< Previous** to return to the List Sweep menu display.

List Power Editing

List power editing consists of editing the list index power level parameters and inserting and deleting list index entries.

At the List Sweep menu, press **Power List...**. The List Power Edit menu (below) is displayed.

List Sweep		Manual Trigger		Edit Selected		
Fr	List Powers				Hz	
List	0000	+0.00	0005	+0.00		Page Up
	0001	+0.00	0006	+0.00		Page Down
	0002	+0.00	0007	+0.00		Insert at Index
	0003	+0.00	0008	+0.00		Delete at Index
	0004	+0.00	0009	+0.00		← Previous
Level	0000	+0.00	dBm			
Lv	+0.00 dBm					

This menu lets you scroll through the list power levels, edit selected power levels, insert and delete entries from the list.

The menu displays a total of 10 power levels. Use the cursor control keys to select a power level from the list. The selected power level is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the power level list.

Press **Edit Selected** to edit the highlighted power level or enter a new power level.

Press **Page Up** to scroll the displayed power levels to the previous 10 in the list. Press **Page Down** to scroll the displayed power levels to the next 10 in the list.

Press **Insert at Index** to insert the default power level (0 dBm) at the current list index.

NOTE

Because the list size is fixed, inserting a new index will cause the last index to be lost. The frequency and power level at list index 1999 will be deleted and cannot be recovered.

Press **Delete at Index** to delete the current list index.

NOTE

Delete entry cannot be undone. Once a list index is deleted, the only recovery is to re-enter the deleted frequency and power level.

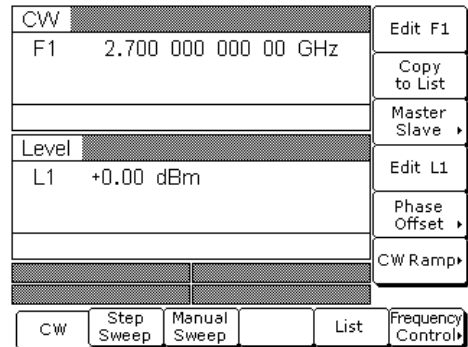
Press **< Previous** to return to the List Sweep menu display.

Copying Data from the CW Menu

An easy method of entering frequency and power level information into the current list index is to copy the data from the CW menu.

First, access the main List Sweep menu and press the **Edit List Index** soft-key to open the list index parameter. Then, select the list index that you want the data to be added to.

Next, press the **CW** soft-key at the bottom of the display. The CW menu (below) is displayed.



Use the **Edit F1** and **Edit L1** soft-keys to set the frequency and power level to the values you wish to enter into the current list index.

Press the **Copy to List** soft-key to copy the data to the current list index.

Selecting a List Sweep Range

Once the frequency and power level information has been entered into the current list index, the list index is incremented by one.

Selecting a sweep range involves choosing a start index and a stop index for the list sweep.

To access the Sweep menu (below) from the main List Sweep menu, press **Sweep >**.

List Sweep	Manual Trigger	Start Index
Fr 5.000 000 000 0 GHz		Stop Index
List Index=0		Dwell Time
		Trigger >
		< Previous
CW	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep
		List
		Frequency Control

This menu lets you select a list sweep range, set dwell-time-per-step, and access the trigger menu.

Press **Start Index** [LIB(XXXX)] to open the list sweep start index parameter.

Press **Stop Index** [LIE(XXXX)] to open the list sweep stop index parameter.

Press **Dwell Time** [LDT] to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

To access the List Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press **Trigger >**. The trigger menu lets you select a sweep trigger mode (described on the following page).

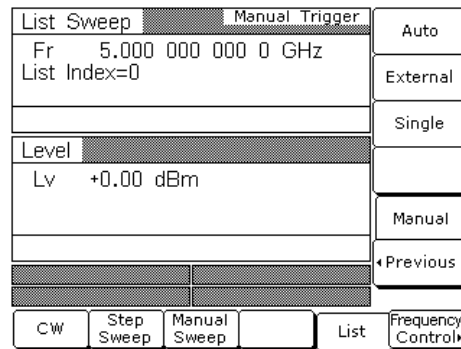
Press **< Previous** to return to the main List Sweep menu display.

Selecting a List Sweep Trigger

There are four modes of sweep triggering in list sweep frequency mode, each selectable from the trigger menu. The following is a description of each mode.

- ❑ **Auto (Automatic)**—The output sweeps between the specified list start and stop indexes, dwelling at each list index for the specified dwell time
- ❑ **External**—The output sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector
- ❑ **Single (Trig)**—A single output sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets
- ❑ **Manual**—(*list sweep default trigger mode*) The list index is incremented or decremented by using the front panel cursor control keys. The list index can also be incremented using an external trigger input. Each trigger increments the list index by one

To access the List Sweep Trigger menu (below) from the Sweep menu, press **Trigger >**.



To select a sweep trigger mode, press its menu soft-key.

- ❑ Press **Auto** [AUT] to select automatic triggering
- ❑ Press **External** [HWT] to select external triggering
- ❑ Press **Single** [EXT] to select single sweep triggering
- ❑ Press **Manual** [MNT] to select manual triggering

A message showing the sweep trigger mode selected appears on the right side of frequency title bar.

If you select the single sweep trigger mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-key **Trigger**. Pressing **Trigger** [TRG] starts a single sweep. If a single sweep is in progress, pressing **Trigger** [RSS] causes the sweep to abort and reset.

Press **< Previous** to return to the Sweep menu display.

NOTE

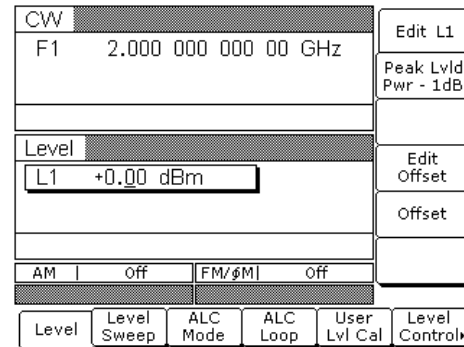
With Auto trigger selected and the dwell-time-per-step set to a small value, display updating slows down. This ensures that the sweep speed is not adversely affected. Because of this potential display update slow down, when leaving List Sweep mode with Auto trigger selected for another mode, Auto trigger is automatically turned off and Manual trigger is selected. Thus, when List Sweep mode is entered, the display updating will be back to normal speed.

3-9 Fixed Power Level Operation

The MG3692A provides main band leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 32 dB (up to 135 dB with Option 2) for CW and sweep frequency operations. Instruments with Option 15 provide leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 24 dB (up to 133 dB with Option 2). The following paragraphs describe how to place the signal generator in fixed (non-swept) power level mode, select a power level for output, select logarithmic or linear units, and activate level offset. Use the Fixed (Non-Swept) Power Level Mode menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-7) to follow the menu sequences.

Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode

To place the MG369XA in a fixed power level mode from a CW or sweep frequency menu, press **Level**. At the resulting menu display, press **Level**. The Level menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Edit the power level parameter
- Set the power level to 1 dB below specified maximum leveled output power (CW only)
- Edit the level offset parameter
- Turn level offset on/off

Selecting a Power Level

There are several ways to select a power level for output. You can edit the current power level, enter a new power level, or select one of the 10 preset power level parameters.

Editing the Current Power Level

Press **Edit L1** [XL1] to open the power level parameter, then edit the current power level using the cursor control keys or the rotary data knob. To close the open power level parameter, press **Edit L1** or make another menu selection.

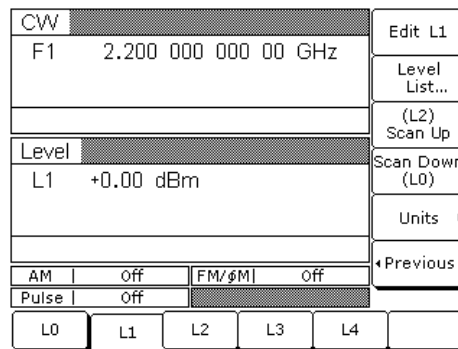
Entering a New Power Level

Press **Edit L1** [XL1] to open the power level parameter, then enter the new power level using the keypad and appropriate termination soft-key.

To close the open power level parameter, press **Edit L1** or make another menu selection.

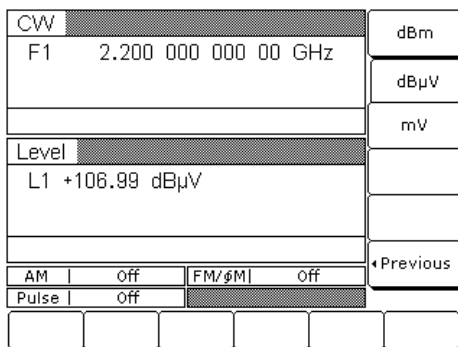
Selecting a Preset Power Level

To select one of the preset power levels for output, press **Level Control** >. The Level Control menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- ❑ Select one of the preset power levels L0 [L0], L1 [L1], L2 [L2], L3 [L3], or L4 [L4] for output
- ❑ Edit each preset power level
- ❑ Access the Level List menu (to tag, edit, or output a power level from the list)
- ❑ Select a tagged power level from the Level List for output using the **Scan Up** or **Scan Down** keys
- ❑ Select Logarithmic or Linear units



Press **Units>** [LOG/LIN] to display the Units menu (left) and to select the power level units. When Log is selected, units are dBm or dBµV; when Linear is selected, units are mV. The units are displayed with the indicated power level to reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the Level menu display.

Level List

To access the Level List menu (below), press **Level List...**. This menu lets you select a power level from the list to tag, edit, or output.

CW		Level List		Hz	Tag Selected
F1	LL0	+1.00	L5	-4.00	Edit Selected
	LL1	+0.00	L6	-5.00	Output Level
	LL2	-1.00	L7	-6.00	
	L3	-2.00	L8	-7.00	
	L4	-3.00	L9	-8.00	
Level	L1	+0.00	dBm		
	L1	+0.00	dBm		
					← Previous
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>					

Use the cursor control keys to select a power level from the level list. The selected power level is highlighted in reverse video and displayed in full below the level list.

Press **Tag Selected** to tag the selected power level (place an **L** in front of it). If a power level is already tagged, pressing **Tag Selected** will un-tag the selected power level (remove the **L**). Tagging selected power levels lets you quickly switch between them using the scan soft-keys of the Level Control menu.

Press **Edit Selected** to edit the selected power level or enter a new power level.

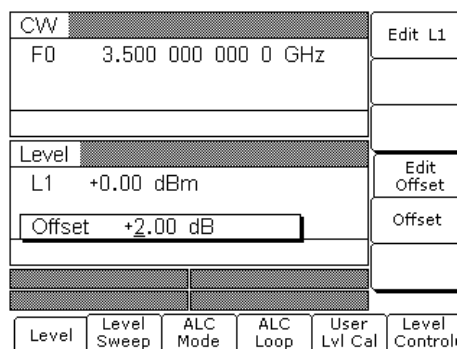
Press **Output Level** to output the selected level. On the level list, the output power level selection is marked by a black square or, if tagged, an **L** highlighted in reverse video. This power level is output until you select another level from the list and press **Output Level**.

When you are finished, press **< Previous** to return to the Level Control menu display.

Level Offset

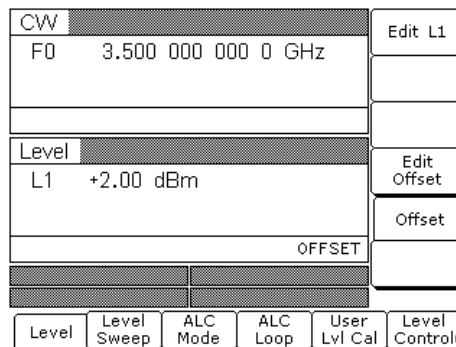
Level offset lets you compensate for a device on the signal generator's output that alters the RF output power level at the point of interest. For example, the power level at the test device may be less or more than the displayed power level because of the loss through an external transmission line or the gain of an amplifier located between the MG369XA RF output and the test device. Using the level offset function, you can apply a constant to the displayed power level that compensates for this loss or gain. The displayed power level will then reflect the actual power level at the test device.

To enter an offset value and apply it to the displayed power level, access the Level menu. Then press **Edit Offset** [LOS]. This opens the offset parameter for editing (below).



Edit the current offset value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new offset value using the keypad and appropriate termination soft-key. To close the open offset parameter when you are done, press **Edit Offset** or make another menu selection.

Press **Offset** [LO1] to apply the offset to the displayed power level. In this example, a +2.00 dB offset is applied to L1. L1 then displays a power level of +2.00 dBm.



When Offset is selected ON, the message **OFFSET** is displayed on all menu displays to remind you that a constant offset has been applied to the displayed power level.

Press **Offset** [LO0] again to remove the offset from the displayed power level.

3-10 Power Level Sweep Operation

The signal generator provides leveled output power sweeps at CW frequencies and in conjunction with frequency sweeps. Power level sweeps can be from a high level to a low level or vice versa. Power level sweeps can be selected to be linear or logarithmic. The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for the CW power sweep mode and the sweep frequency/step power modes. Use the CW Power Sweep Mode and Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-8 and 4-9) to follow the menu sequences.

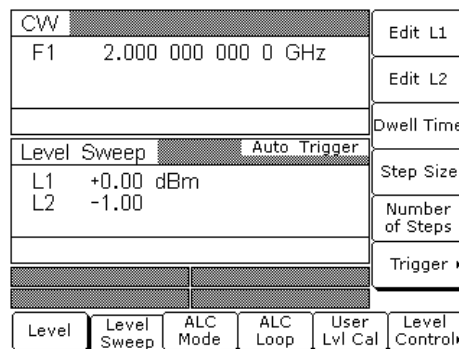
CAUTION

Performing power level sweeps that cross step attenuator switch points can cause excessive wear on the switches and reduce the life expectancy of the step attenuator.

Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode

In the CW power sweep mode, output power steps between any two power levels at a single CW frequency. Available menus let you set or select the sweep range, the step size, the dwell time-per-step, and the type of power sweep (linear or logarithmic) and sweep trigger.

To place the MG369XA in a CW power sweep mode from a CW frequency menu, press **Level**. At the resulting menu display, press **Level Sweep**. The CW Level Sweep menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a power level sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop power level parameters)
- Set the dwell time-per-step
- Set the step size
- Set the number of steps
- Access the trigger menu (select a sweep trigger)

Setting CW Power Sweep Step Size and Dwell Time

There are two ways to set the size of each step of the CW power sweep—set the step size or set the number of steps. The step size range is 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the signal generator; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. The dwell time-per-step of the CW power sweep can be set for any time in the range of 1 ms to 99 sec. If the sweep crosses a step attenuator setting, there will be a sweep dwell of approximately 20 ms to allow setting of the step attenuator.

Press **Dwell Time** [PDT] to open the dwell time-per-step parameter.

Press **Step Size** to open the step size parameter.

Press **Num of Steps** [PNS] to open the number of steps parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

To access the CW Level Sweep Trigger menu from this menu, press **Trigger >**.

Selecting a CW Power Sweep Trigger

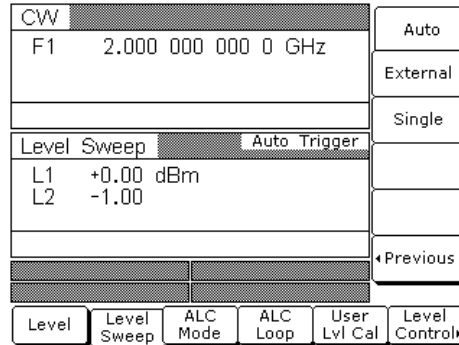
There are three modes of triggering provided for the CW power sweep—automatic, external, and single. The sweep trigger is selectable from the CW Level Sweep Trigger menu. The following is a description of each trigger mode.

- ❑ **Auto (Automatic)**—The CW power sweep continually sweeps from its start power level to its stop power level with optimal retrace time
- ❑ **External**—The CW power sweep recurs when triggered by an external TTL-compatible clock pulse to the rear panel AUX I/O connector
- ❑ **Single**—A single CW power sweep starts when the trigger key is pressed. If a sweep is in progress when the key is pressed, it aborts and resets

RANGE

This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the level sweep range or (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear). Entering a valid step size will clear the error.

To access the CW Level Sweep Trigger menu from the CW Level Sweep menu, press **Trigger >**.



To select a CW power sweep trigger mode, press its menu soft-key.

- ❑ Press **Auto** [AUT] to select automatic triggering
- ❑ Press **External** [HWT] to select external triggering
- ❑ Press **Single** [EXT] to select single sweep triggering

A message showing the CW power sweep trigger mode selected appears on the right side of the level mode title bar.

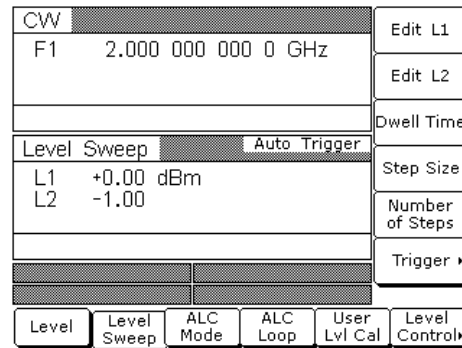
If you select the single sweep trigger mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-key **Trigger**. Pressing **Trigger** [TRG or TRS] starts a single CW power sweep. If a single CW power sweep is in progress, pressing **Trigger** [RSS] causes the sweep to abort and reset.

Press **< Previous** to return to the CW Level Sweep menu display.

Selecting a Power Level Sweep Range

Selecting a power level sweep range consists of choosing a start and stop level for the power level sweep. The power level sweep range selection process is identical for all power level sweep modes—CW power sweep and sweep frequency/step power. You can select a power level sweep range as follows:

- ❑ Edit the current start and stop power level parameter values
- ❑ Enter new start and stop power level parameter values
- ❑ Select one of the preset power level sweep range parameters (L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, or L9-L0)



Editing the Current Start / Stop Power Levels

To edit the current power level sweep range, open either the start or stop power level parameter. In the display above, **Edit L1** [XL1] opens the start power level parameter and **Edit L2** [XL2] opens the stop power level parameter.

Edit the open power level parameter using the cursor control keys or the rotary data knob. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Entering New Start / Stop Power Levels

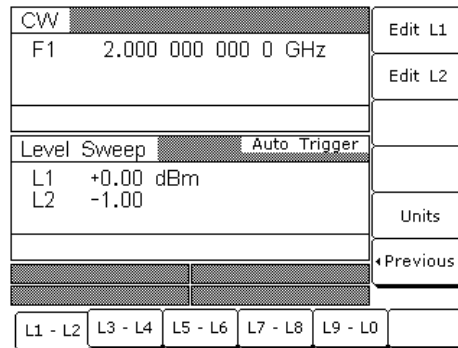
To enter a new power level sweep range start by opening either the start or stop power level parameters (press **Edit L1** [XL1] or **Edit L2** [XL2]).

Enter a new power level using the keypad and appropriate terminator soft-key. When you are finished, close the open parameter by pressing its menu edit soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Selecting a Preset Power Level Sweep Range

There are five preset power level sweep range parameters selectable in the power level sweep modes. These preset power level sweep range parameters are L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, and L9-L0.

To select one of the preset power level sweep ranges from a Level Sweep menu, press the **Level Control >** soft-key. The Level Sweep Control menu (below) is displayed.



In addition to letting you select one of the preset sweep ranges for the power level sweep, this menu lets you select logarithmic or linear power level sweep and set the start and stop power level parameters for each selected preset sweep range.

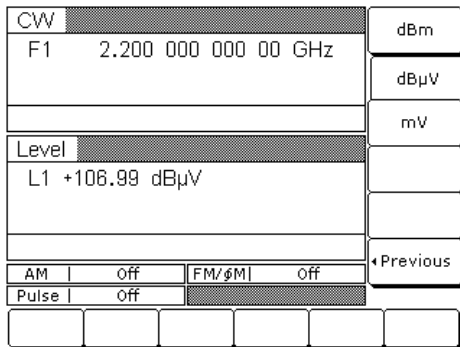
Setting a Preset Power Level Sweep Range

At the Level Sweep Control menu, select the power level sweep range (L1-L2, L3-L4, L5-L6, L7-L8, or L9-L0) that you wish to set. The menu then displays the current frequency parameters for the selected power level sweep range. Now, use the menu edit soft-keys to open the power level parameters for editing.

Edit the current power level parameter values or enter new power level parameter values for the power level sweep range. To close the open power level parameter when you are finished, press its menu edit soft-key or make another menu selection.

Selecting Type of Power Level Sweep

Press **Units>** [LOG/LIN] to display the Units menu (left) and to select the power level units. When Log is selected, units are dBm or dBμV; when Linear is selected, units are mV. The units are displayed with the indicated power level to reflect your selection

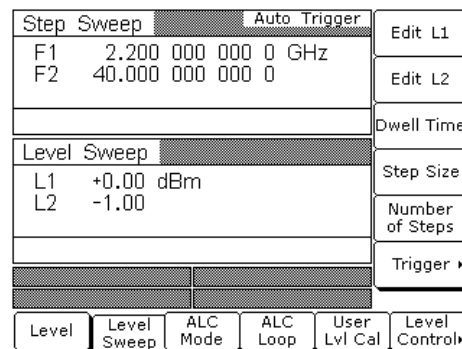


Selecting a Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode

In analog sweep frequency/step power mode or step sweep frequency/step power mode, a power level step occurs after each frequency sweep. The power level remains constant for the length of time required to complete each frequency sweep. Available menus let you control the type of power level sweep (linear or logarithmic), the power level sweep range, and the step size.

To select an analog sweep frequency/step power mode, start with an analog sweep menu display; to select a step sweep frequency/step power mode, start with a step sweep menu display. Then press **Level**.

At the resulting menu display, press **Level Sweep**. The Level Sweep menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Select a power level sweep range (edit the sweep start and stop power level parameters)
- Set the step size
- Set the number of steps
- Access the Level Sweep Trigger menu

NOTE

To select logarithmic or linear power level sweep or to select a power level sweep range, refer to the procedures on pages 3-59 and 3-60.

Setting Power Level Step Size

There are two ways to set the step size of the power level step that occurs after each frequency sweep—set the step size or set the number of steps. The step size range is 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the signal generator; the number of steps range is 1 to 10,000. The power level step size is set from the Level Sweep Ramp menu.

Press **Step Size** to open the step size parameter.

Press **Num of Steps [PNS]** to open the number of steps parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

RANGE

This error message is displayed when (1) the step size value entered is greater than the level sweep range or (2) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear). Entering a valid step size will clear the error.

3-11 Leveling Operations

The MG3692A provides main band leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 32 dB (up to 135 dB with Option 2) for CW and sweep frequency operations. Instruments with Option 15 provide leveled output power over a maximum range of up to 24 dB (up to 133 dB with Option 2). An automatic level control (ALC) system controls the amplitude and power level of the RF output. You can select the ALC mode of operation—internal, external (detector or power meter), or fixed gain (ALC off). In addition, the signal generator provides a decouple function that allows decoupling of the step attenuator (if equipped) from the ALC system and a user level (flatness correction) calibration function that provides compensation for path-variations-with-frequency in a test setup.

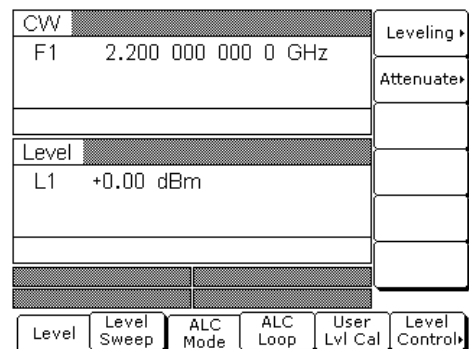
The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for the leveling modes and functions. Use the Leveling Modes menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-10) to follow the menu sequences.

Selecting a Leveling Mode

The ALC system is a feedback control system, in which the output power is measured at a detector and compared with the expected power level. If the output and desired power levels do not equal, the ALC adjusts the power output until they do. The ALC feedback signal can come from either the internal detector or an external detector or power meter. Alternatively, the output power can be set to a fixed level without using the normal feedback (ALC off). The ALC mode menu lets you select a leveling mode.

To access the ALC Mode menu, first press **Level**.

At the Level/ALC Select menu display, press **ALC Mode**. The ALC Mode menu (below) is displayed.



The ALC Mode menu lets you perform the following:

- ❑ Access the Leveling menu (select the ALC mode of operation)
- ❑ Access the Attenuation menu (decouple the attenuator, if equipped, from the ALC system and set the power level and attenuation)

To access the Leveling menu from the ALC Mode menu, press **Leveling >**. The Leveling menu (below) is displayed.

CW		Internal
F1	2.000 000 000 00 GHz	External Detector
		Power Meter
Level		Fixed Gain
L1	+0.00 dBm	Auto Fixed Gain
		◀ Previous
FM/ϕM		Off
Pulse	Off	
Level	Level Sweep	ALC Mode
		ALC Loop
		User Lvl Cal
		Level Control

Internal Leveling

This is the normal (default) leveling mode. Output power is sensed by the MG369XA's internal detector. The detector output signal is fed back to the ALC circuitry to adjust the output power level. Internal ALC is selected from the leveling menu.

To select internal ALC, press **Internal** [IL1].

Pressing one of the other leveling menu soft-keys **External Detector** [DL1], **Power Meter** [PL1], or **Fixed Gain** [LV0] will turn off internal leveling.

Press **< Previous** to return to the ALC Mode menu.

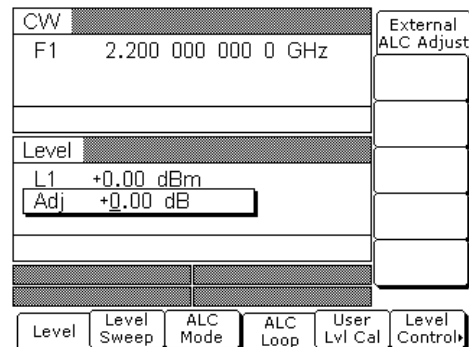
External Leveling

In external leveling, the output power from the MG369XA is detected by an external detector or power meter. The signal from the detector or power meter is returned to the ALC circuitry. The ALC adjusts the output power to keep the power level constant at the point of detection. The external ALC source input is selected from the leveling menu.

To select the external ALC input from an external detector, press **External Detector** [DL1].

To select the external ALC input from a power meter, press **Power Meter** [PL1].

After you have selected the sensor type, press **ALC Loop**. The ALC Loop menu (below) is displayed.



While monitoring the power level at the external detection point, first press **Ext ALC Adjust** [EG1], then use the cursor control keys or rotary data knob to adjust the ALC signal to obtain the set power level.

To return to the Leveling menu, press **ALC Mode**, then press **Leveling >**.

Fixed Gain

In the fixed gain mode, the ALC is disabled. The RF Level DAC and step attenuator (if installed) are used to control the relative power level. Power is not detected at any point, and the absolute power level is uncalibrated. Fixed gain mode is selected from the leveling menu.

To select fixed gain mode, access the Leveling menu, then press **Fixed Gain** [LV0].

Auto Fixed Gain

In auto fixed gain mode, the ALC is enabled for the initial power sweep, frequency sweep, or CW frequency setting to obtain a sample of the RF Level DAC voltages. After the DAC voltages are sampled, the ALC is disabled and the sampled RF Level DAC voltages are applied for all subsequent operation. If a frequency or level parameter is changed, the ALC will again sample the RF Level DAC voltages and apply them to the new settings.

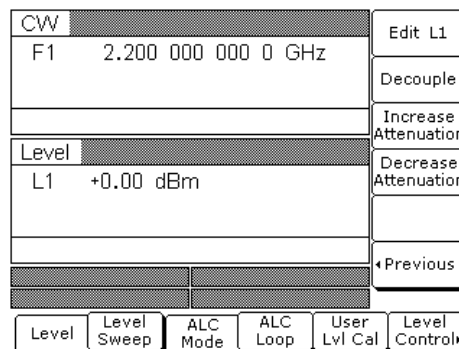
To select fixed gain mode, access the Leveling menu, then press **Auto Fixed Gain** [LV1].

**Attenuator
Decoupling**

Press **< Previous** to return to the ALC Mode menu display or press **Internal** to return to normal ALC operation.

In MG369XAs equipped with Option 2 step attenuators, the ALC and attenuator work in conjunction to provide leveled output power down to -140 dBm. In the normal (coupled) leveling mode, when the desired power level is set, the correct combination of ALC level and attenuator setting is determined by the instrument firmware. In some applications, such as receiver sensitivity testing, it is desirable to control the ALC level and attenuator setting separately by decoupling the step attenuator from the ALC. The ALC mode menu lets you select attenuator decoupling.

At the ALC Mode menu, press **Attenuation >**. The Attenuation menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you decouple the step attenuator from the ALC, set the power level, and set the attenuation in 10 dB steps.

Press **Decouple [AT1]** to decouple the step attenuator from the ALC.

Press **Edit L1 [XL1]** to open the power level parameter for editing. Edit the current level using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the power level, press **Edit L1** to close the open parameter or make another menu selection.

When decoupled, pressing **Increase Attenuation [ATT(xx)]** or **Decrease Attenuation [ATT(xx)]** changes the attenuation in 10 dB steps.

NOTE

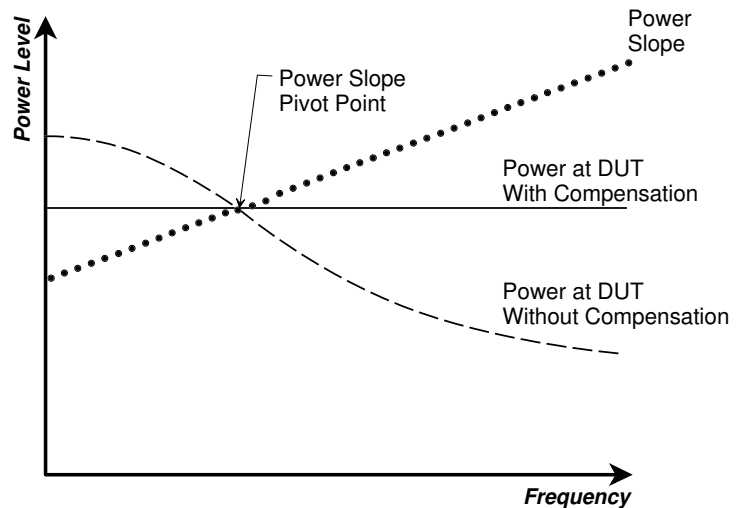
The set power level may not be maintained when switching between attenuator coupling modes.

Press **Decouple** again [AT0] to recouple the step attenuator.

Press **< Previous** to return to the ALC Mode menu.

ALC Power Slope

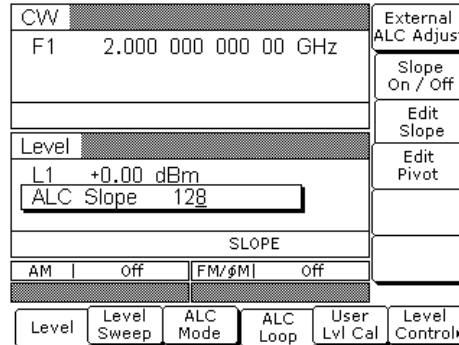
The ALC power slope function lets you compensate for system, cable, and waveguide variations due to changes in frequency. This is accomplished by linearly increasing or decreasing power output as the frequency increases. As shown in the following illustration, the power slope function provides you with the ability to set both the power slope and the pivot point. The ALC loop menu lets you activate the ALC power slope function.



To access the ALC Loop menu from the **Level** ALC Control menu display, press **ALC Loop**. The ALC Loop menu (below) is displayed.

CW		External ALC Adjust	
F1	2.000 000 000 00 GHz	Slope On / Off	
		Edit Slope	
Level		Edit Pivot	
L1	+0.00 dBm		
AM	off	FM/ϕM	off
Level	Level Sweep	ALC Mode	ALC Loop
		User Lvl Cal	Level Control

Press **Slope On/Off** [SL1] to activate the ALC power slope function.



SLOPE

When Power Slope is selected ON, this status message is displayed on all menu displays to remind you that a power slope correction has been applied to the ALC.

Press **Edit Pivot** [PVT] to open the pivot point frequency parameter for editing. Edit the current frequency using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing **Edit Pivot** or by making another menu selection.

Press **Edit Slope** [SLP] to open the slope parameter for editing. Edit the current slope value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing **Edit Slope** or by making another menu selection.

While monitoring the power level at the device-under-test (DUT), adjust the power slope and pivot point to level the power at the DUT.

Press **Slope On/Off** [SL0] again to deactivate the ALC power slope function.

**User Cal
(User Power
Level Flatness
Calibration)**

The User Cal (user power level flatness calibration) function lets you compensate for path variations with frequency that are caused by external switching, amplifiers, couplers, mixers, multipliers, dividers, and cables in the test setup. This is done by means of an entered power-offset table from a GPIB power meter or calculated data. When user level flatness calibration is activated, the set power level is delivered at the point in the test setup where the calibration was performed. This “flattening” of the test point power level is accomplished by summing a power-offset word (from the power-offset table) with the signal generator’s normal power level DAC word at each frequency point.

Up to five user level flatness calibration power-offset tables from 2 to 801 frequency points/table can be created and stored in the MG369XA memory for recall. The GPIB power meters supported are the Anritsu Models ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and the Hewlett-Packard Models 437B, 438A, and 70100A.

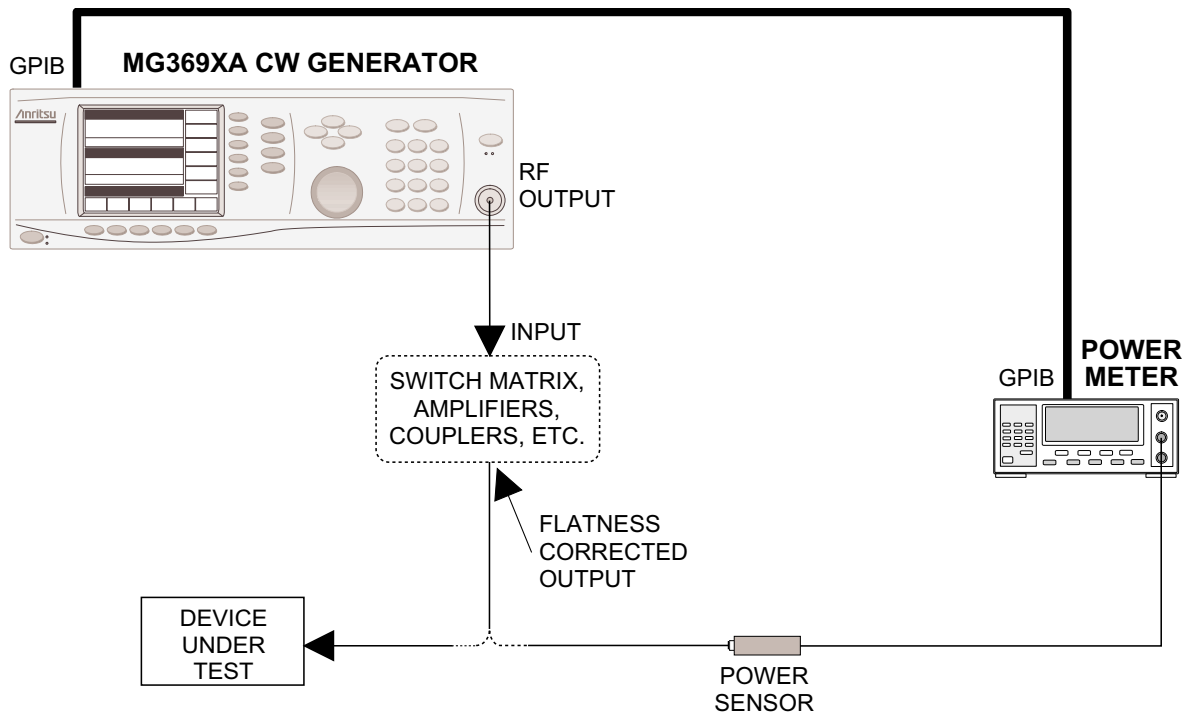


Figure 3-4. Setup for Creating a Power-Offset Table (User Level Flatness Calibration)

Equipment Setup

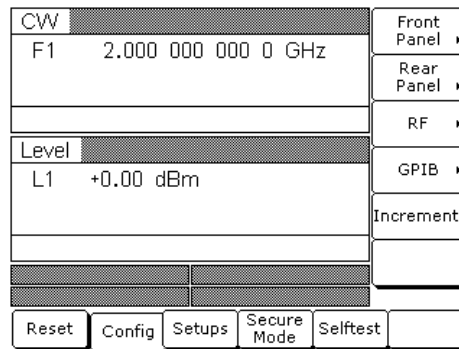
To create a power-offset table for user level flatness calibration, connect the equipment (shown in Figure 3-4) as follows:

- Step 1.** Using a GPIB cable, connect the power meter to the MG369XA.
- Step 2.** Calibrate the power meter with the power sensor.
- Step 3.** Connect the power sensor to the point in the test setup where the corrected power level is desired.

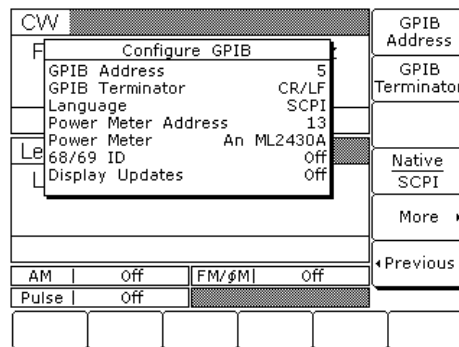
Power Meter Model and GPIB Address

In order for the MG369XA to control the power meter, the GPIB address and power meter model must be selected from the Configure GPIB menu.

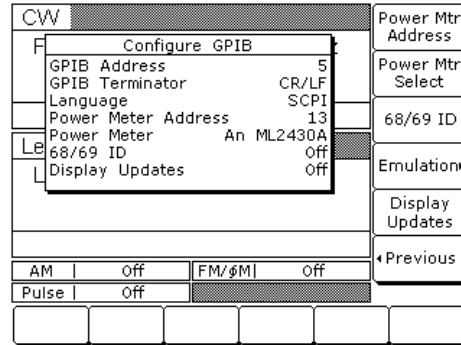
Press **System** to access the System menu display. At the System menu display, press **Config**. The System Configuration menu (below) is displayed.



Next, press **GPIB >**. The Configure GPIB menu (below) is displayed.



At the Configure GPIB menu, press **More >** to access the Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).



Press **Power Mtr Address** to change the address of the power meter on the GPIB (the power meter's default address is 13). Enter the new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control keys or the data entry key pad. The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press **Power Mtr Select** to select the power meter model being used. (Supported power meters are the Anritsu ML2430A and ML4803 and Hewlett-Packard 437, 438, and 70100A.)

Press **< Previous** to return to the main Configure GPIB menu display.

At the Configure GPIB menu, press **< Previous** to return to the System Configuration menu display.

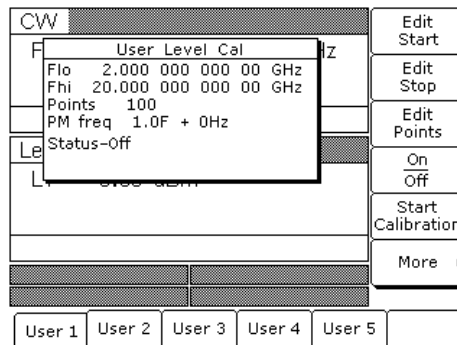
Creating a Power-Offset Table

The MG369XA must be in CW frequency mode and fixed (non-swept) power level mode in order to create a power-offset table for user level flatness correction.

Place the signal generator in CW frequency mode by pressing **Frequency**. At the resulting menu display, press **CW**. The MG369XA is now in CW frequency mode.

Place the signal generator in a fixed power level mode by pressing **Level**. At the resulting menu display, press **Level**. The MG369XA is now in fixed (non-swept) power level mode.

At the Level menu, press **User Lvl Cal**. The User Level Cal menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

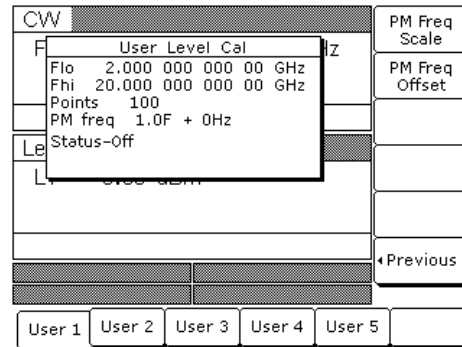
- Select a measurement frequency range (edit the start and stop frequency parameters)
- Select the number of points at which correction information is to be taken
- Apply a power-offset table to the test setup
- Create a power-offset table
- Access the frequency scaling and offset menus

First, press the menu soft-key to select the power-offset table (User 1, User 2, User 3, User 4, or User 5) that you wish to create.

Next, set the measurement frequency range by pressing **Edit Start** or **Edit Stop** to open the start (Flo) or stop (Fhi) frequency parameter for editing. Edit the current frequency using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Then, select the number of frequency points at which correction information is to be taken by pressing **Edit Points** to open the number-of-points parameter for editing. Edit the current number-of-points using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the termination soft-key. (The number-of-points range is 2 to 801.) When you have finished setting the open number-of-points parameter, close it by pressing **Edit Points** or by making another menu selection.

If any frequency scaling or offset appears at the leveling point, press **More >** to access the power meter frequency scaling and offset menu below.



Then press **PM Freq Scale** or **PM Freq Offset** and edit the frequency scaling or offset value using the cursor, keypad, or rotary knob. The scaling factor range is - 10 to + 10 and the offset frequency range is -150 to +150 GHz. Press **< Previous** to return to the user level cal menu.

Now, press **Start Calibration** to begin automatically taking power level correction information at each frequency point. During this process the menu displays the status: Calibrating along with the current measurement frequency point.

NOTE

To terminate the measurement process at any time before completion, press **Abort**.

Once the power-offset table has been created, it is stored in non-volatile memory. The power-offset table is now ready to be applied to the test setup. Disconnect the powers sensor and power meter from the test setup.

Applying User Level Flatness Correction

Whenever user level flatness correction is applied to the test setup by activating the power-offset table, the set power level is delivered at the point where the calibration was performed.

To activate the selected power-offset table and apply user level flatness correction to the test setup, press **On/Off [LU1...5]**. The User Level Cal menu will display: Status—On.

When a power-offset table is selected ON, the message **USER 1...5** is displayed on all menu displays to remind you that a user level flatness correction has been applied to the ALC.

To turn off the selected power-offset table and remove user level flatness correction from the test setup, press **On/Off** [LU0] again. The User Level Cal menu will display: Status—Off.

Entering a Power-Offset Table via GPIB

User level flatness correction can be applied to the test setup using a power-offset table created from calculated data and entered via the GPIB. Refer to the MG369XA GPIB Programming Manual (P/N: 10370-10354) for information and instructions on creating a power-offset table and entering it via the GPIB.

Erasing the Power-Offset Tables from Memory

The power-offset tables are stored in non-volatile memory. A master reset is required to erase the contents of the tables and reprogram them with default data.

To perform a master reset, proceed as follows:

- Step 1.** With the MG369XA in standby, press and hold the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.
- Step 2.** Press the LINE OPERATE/STANDBY key to turn the instrument on.
- Step 3.** When the first menu is displayed (after the start-up display), release the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.

For instruments without a front panel, a master reset can be performed at power on by grounding pin 21 of the rear panel AUX I/O connector.

The contents of non-volatile memory have now been erased and reprogrammed with default data.

NOTE

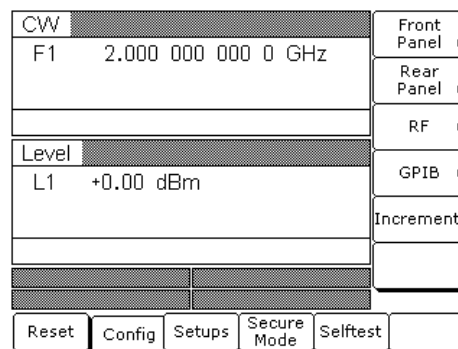
The master reset function overwrites all information stored in the non-volatile memory with default values. This includes the nine stored front panel setups and the table of 2000 frequency/power level sets used for list sweep mode.

3-12 System Configuration

The system configuration function provides menus that let you set or select instrument configuration items; for example, display contrast, polarity of blanking and video marker outputs, RF on or off during retrace or between steps, frequency scaling, GPIB operating parameters, external interface language, and increment sizes for frequency, power level, and time parameters. Use the System Configuration menu map (Chapter 4, Figure 4-15) to follow the menu sequences.

Accessing the System Configuration Menu

To access the System Configuration menu, first press **System**. At the System menu display, press **Config**. The System Configuration menu (below) is displayed.



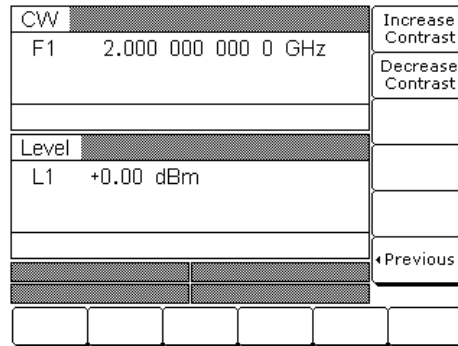
This menu lets you access the following:

- Front Panel Configuration Menu
- Rear Panel Configuration Menu
- RF Configuration Menu
- GPIB Configuration Menu
- Increment Configuration Menu

**Configuring
the Front
Panel**

Configuring the front panel of the signal generator involves adjusting the display contrast for ease of viewing.

To access the Configure Front Panel menu from the System Configuration menu, press **Front Panel >**. The Configure Front Panel menu (below) is displayed.



Press **Increase Contrast** (repeatedly) to increase the display contrast to the desired level.

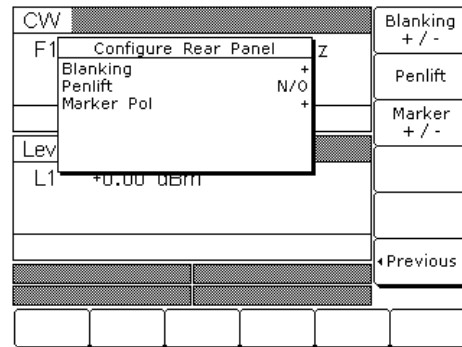
Press **Decrease Contrast** (repeatedly) to decrease the display contrast.

Press **< Previous** to return to the System Configuration menu display.

Configuring the Rear Panel

Configuring the rear panel of the signal generator consists of selecting the polarity of the retrace blanking, band switch blanking, retrace penlift, and video marker outputs.

To access the Configure Rear Panel menu from the System Configuration menu, press **Rear Panel >**. The Configure Rear Panel menu (below) is displayed.



Press **Blanking +/-** [BPP/BPN] to select a +5V or -5V level for the retrace and band switch blanking outputs. The retrace and band switch blanking signal outputs are both available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector (retrace blanking at pin 6; band switch blanking at pin 20). The display will reflect your selection.

Press **Penlift** to select normally-open (N/O) [PPO] or normally-closed (N/C) [PPC] contacts on the internal penlift relay. The penlift relay output, available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector pin 12, is used to lift a plotter pen at band switch points, at filter switch points, and during sweep retrace. The display will reflect your selection.

Press **Marker +/-** to select a +5V or -5V level for the video marker output when video markers are selected ON. The video marker signal output is available at the rear panel AUX I/O connector pin 5. The display will reflect your selection.

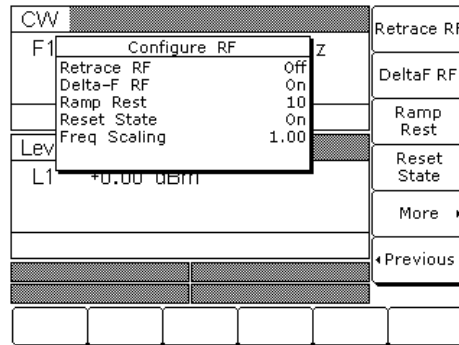
Press **< Previous** to return to the System Configuration menu display.

Configuring the RF

Configuring the RF of the MG369XA involves the following:

- ❑ Selecting RF on or off during retrace
- ❑ Selecting RF on or off during frequency switching in CW, step sweep, and list sweep modes
- ❑ Selecting whether a sweep triggered by a single or external trigger should rest at the top or bottom of the sweep ramp
- ❑ Selecting RF on or off at reset
- ❑ Setting the reference multiplier value for frequency scaling
- ❑ Selecting 40 dB or 0 dB of attenuation when RF is switched off (units with a step attenuator, Option 2, installed)

To access the Configure RF menu (below) from the System Configuration menu, press **RF >**.



Press **Retrace RF** to select RF on [RT1] or off [RT0] during retrace. The display will reflect your selection.

Press **Delta-F RF** to select RF on [RC1] or off [RC0] during frequency switching in CW, step sweep, and list sweep modes. The display will reflect your selection.

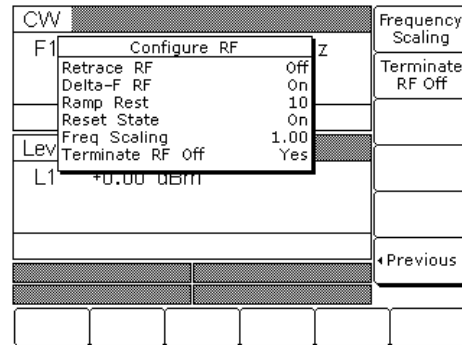
Press **Ramp Rest** to select 0 or 10 for the ramp rest point for sweeps that are triggered by a single trigger or external trigger. 0 indicates that the sweep will rest at the bottom of the sweep ramp; 10 indicates that the sweep will rest at the top of the sweep ramp. The display will reflect your selection.

Press **Reset State** to select RF on [RO0] or off [RO1] at reset. The display will reflect your selection.

Press **More >** to access the additional Configure RF menu for more selections.

Additional Configure RF Menu

When you press **More >**, the Additional Configure RF menu (below) is displayed.



Frequency Scaling

Lets you set a reference multiplier value and apply it to all frequency parameters. The reference multiplier can be any value between 0.1 and 14. Changing the multiplier value changes the entered and displayed frequencies, but does not affect the output of the signal generator. For example:

Frequency scaling set to 4
 CW frequency set to 20 GHz
 MG369XA output is 5 GHz (20 GHz ÷ 4)

Press **Frequency Scaling [FRS]** to open the reference multiplier parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the data entry key pad and the terminator soft-key. To close the open multiplier parameter, press **Frequency Scaling** or make another menu selection.

Press **Terminate RF Off [TR1]** to select 40 dB (minimum) of attenuation when RF is switched off in units with a step attenuator (Option 2) installed. This provides a better output source match. The display will reflect Yes to indicate the 40 dB of attenuation is applied. Press **Terminate RF Off [TR0]** again to select 0 dB of attenuation when RF is switched off. The display will reflect No to indicate 0 dB of attenuation is applied.

Press **< Previous** to return to the main Configure RF menu display.

NOTE
 Resetting the MG369XA sets the frequency scaling reference multiplier value to 1.

NOTE
 The Terminate RF Off selection is **only** available in units with Option 2 (Step Attenuator).

**Configuring
the GPIB**

The GPIB configuration menus let you perform the following:

- ❑ Set the GPIB address and select the GPIB line terminator for the signal generator
- ❑ Select the model and set the GPIB address for the power meter that is used to create a user level flatness correction power-offset table
- ❑ Select scalar mode of operation with a Wiltron Model 562 or Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer
- ❑ Select scalar mode of operation with a Giga-tronics Model 8003, a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D or a Hewlett Packard Model 8757E Scalar Network Analyzer (Only available in units with the Pulse Modulation option installed)

To access the Configure GPIB menu from the System Configuration menu, press **GPIB >**. The Configure GPIB menu (below) is displayed.

CW		GPIB Address	
F	Configure GPIB	GPIB Terminator	
	GPIB Address	5	
	GPIB Terminator	CR/LF	
	Language	SCPI	
	Power Meter Address	13	
	Power Meter	An ML2430A	
LE	68/69 ID	Off	Native
L	Display Updates	Off	SCPI
			More >
			< Previous
AM	Off	FM/6M	Off
Pulse	Off		

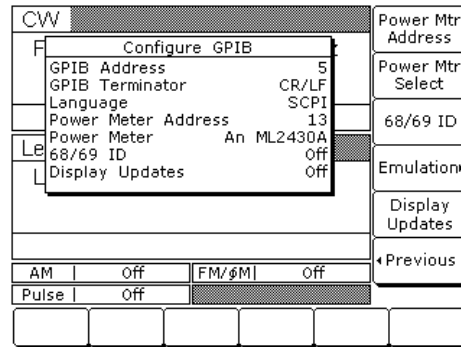
Press **GPIB Address** [ADD] to change the address of the MG369XA on the bus (the CW default GPIB address is five). Enter a new address, between one and 30, using the cursor control keys or the data entry keypad and the terminator key. The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press **GPIB Terminator** to select a carriage return (CR) or a carriage return and line feed (CR/LF) as the GPIB data delimiter. Consult the GPIB controller's manual to determine which data delimiter is required.

Press **More >** to access the First Additional Configure GPIB menu for more selections.

First Additional Configure GPIB Menu

When you press **More >**, the First Additional Configure GPIB menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you select the model and set the GPIB address for the power meter that is used to create a user level flatness correction power-offset table. (Refer to page 3-69 for a description of this function.)

Press **Power Meter Address** to change the address of the power meter on the GPIB (the power meter's default GPIB address is 13). Enter a new address, between 1 and 30, using the cursor control keys or the data entry keypad and the terminator soft-key. The new GPIB address will appear on the display.

Press **Power Meter Select** to select the power meter model being used. (Supported power meters are the Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and Hewlett-Packard 437B, 438A, and 70100A.)

Press **68/69 ID** to enable operations with a Wiltron Model 562 or Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer. (Refer to page 7-4 for master-slave procedures.) Press **68/69 ID** again to disable the operation.

Press **Emulation >** to access the Second Additional Configure GPIB menu for more scalar mode of operation choices (described on the following page).

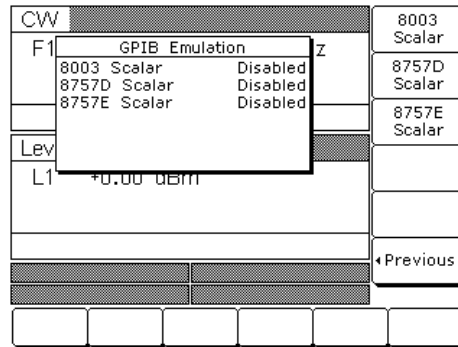
Press **Display Updates** to have the display updated with the current instrument settings when in the remote operation mode.

Press **< Previous** to return to the main Configure GPIB menu display.

NOTE
The **Emulation >** selection **only** appears on this menu display in units with the Pulse Modulation option installed.

Second Additional Configure GPIB Menu

When you press **Emulation >** the Second Additional GPIB menu (below) is displayed.



Press **8003 Scalar** to enable operations with a Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer. Press **8003 Scalar** again to disable the operation.

Press **8757D Scalar** to enable operations with a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer. Press **8757D Scalar** again to disable the operation.

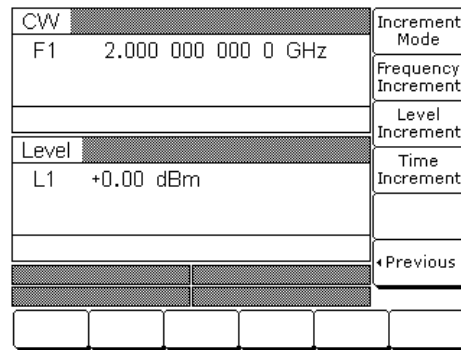
Press **8757E Scalar** to enable operations with a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer. Press **8757E Scalar** again to disable the operation.

Press **< Previous** to return to the First Additional Configure GPIB menu display.

**Setting
Increment
Sizes**

The Increment menu lets you set the incremental size for editing frequency, power level, and time parameters. When the increment mode is selected on, these parameter values will increase or decrease by the set amount each time the \wedge or \vee pad is pressed or the rotary data knob is turned clockwise or counter-clockwise. The menu also lets you turn the increment mode on and off.

To access the Increment menu from the System Configuration menu, press **Increment >**. The Increment menu (below) is displayed.



Press **Frequency Increment** to open the frequency increment parameter.

Press **Level Increment** to open the power level increment parameter.

Press **Time Increment** to open the time increment parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press **Increment Mode** to turn the increment mode on. Press **Increment Mode** again to turn it off.

Press **< Previous** to return to the System Configuration menu display.

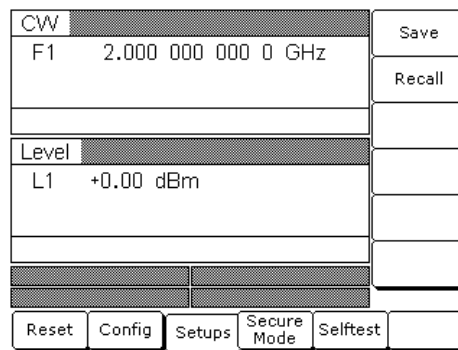
3-13 Saving/Recalling Instrument Setups

The MG369XA offers the capability to store up to ten complete front panel setups. The setups are numbered zero through nine. The following paragraphs describe how to save and recall front panel setups.

Saving Setups Once you have decided that an instrument setup should be retained for future use, follow the procedure below to save the current setup:

Step 1. Press **System** to display the System menu.

Step 2. Press **Setups**. The Setups menu (below) is displayed.



Step 3. Press **Save** [SSN(M₁₋₉)], then enter the desired setup number (between zero and nine) on the keypad. The setup is now saved.

NOTES

The current front panel settings are automatically saved to setup number zero when the instrument is shutdown using the front panel LINE key. Therefore, it is recommended that you only use setup numbers one through nine to save front panel setups.

When an MG369XA shutdown occurs because of main power interruptions, the current front panel settings are not saved.

**Recalling
Setups**

To recall a previously saved setup, first access the Setups menu as described below:

- Step 1.** Press **System** to display the System menu.
- Step 2.** Press **Setups** to display the Setups menu.
- Step 3.** At the Setups menu, press **Recall** [RSN(M₁₋₉)], then enter the setup number on the keypad.

The MG369XA resets itself to the recalled configuration.

**Erasing
Stored Setups**

The front panel setups are stored in non-volatile memory. A master reset is required to erase the contents of the setups and reprogram them with default data.

To perform a master reset, proceed as follows:

- Step 1.** With the MG369XA in standby mode, press and hold the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.
- Step 2.** Press the LINE OPERATE/STANDBY key to turn the instrument on.
- Step 3.** When the first menu is displayed (after the start-up display), release the RF OUTPUT ON/OFF key.

The contents of non-volatile memory have now been erased and reprogrammed with factory default data.

NOTE

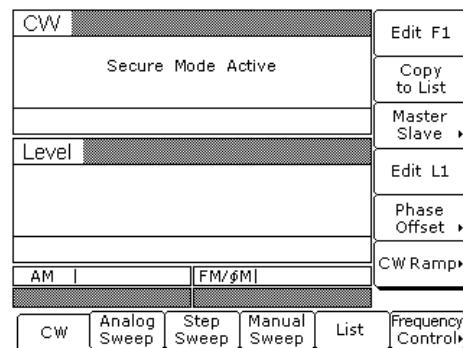
The master reset function overwrites all information stored in the non-volatile memory with default values. This includes the table of 2000 frequency/power level sets used for the list sweep mode and the five power-offset tables used for the user level flatness correction function.

3-14 Secure Operation

The MG369XA can be operated in a secure mode of operation. In this secure mode, the display of all frequency and power level parameters is disabled during both local (front panel) and remote (GPIB) operations. The instrument will continue to function normally in all other respects. The following paragraphs describe how to place the signal generator in secure mode and how to return to normal operation.

To place the MG369XA in the secure mode, first press **System** to display the System menu.

Next, press **Secure** [DS0]. This places the signal generator in the secure mode and the Secure menu (below) is displayed.



NOTE

During secure mode, all main menu keys and menu soft-keys operate normally. The menu soft-key labels are displayed and change with menu selections. Only the parameter display is disabled.

To return the MG369XA to unsecured (normal) operation, press **System**, then press **Reset**.

Memory Profile and Security Issues

The MG3690A has 8MB of flash non-volatile memory, 128KB of SRAM battery-backed non-volatile memory, and 16MB of DRAM volatile memory. It does not have a hard drive or any other type of volatile or non-volatile memory.

Flash Memory

This memory space is used to store the instrument firmware and factory calibration. No user information or user calibration is stored in flash memory. Therefore, flash memory does not pose any security issues for the user.

3-15 Reference Oscillator Calibration

SRAM Battery-backed Memory

This memory space is used to store user setups and user calibrations. This memory may contain project sensitive or secure information.

NOTE

When the MG369XA is removed from a secure environment a *master reset* should be executed to completely clear this memory and replace factory default data. Master reset instructions for the MG369XA is given on page 3-85.

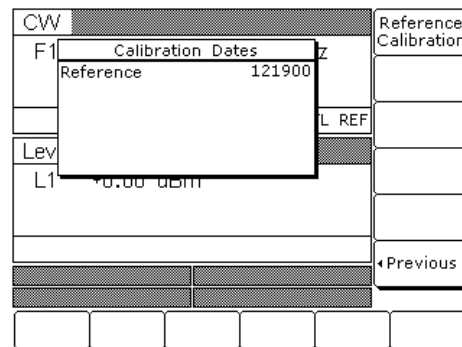
The reference oscillator calibration function lets you calibrate the internal 100 MHz crystal reference oscillator of the MG369XA using an external 10 MHz, 0 to +10 dBm reference signal.

NOTE

Before beginning calibration, always let the MG369XA warm up for a minimum of 120 hours.

To perform a calibration of the internal reference oscillator, first connect the external 10 MHz reference signal to the MG369XA rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector.

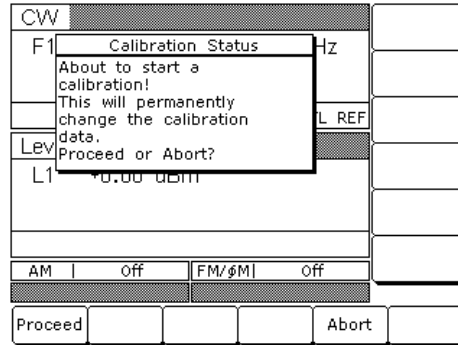
Next, press the **System** main menu key. At the System menu display, press **Cal >** to access the Calibration menu (below).



Press **Reference Calibration** to begin calibration.

Press **< Previous** to return to the System menu display.

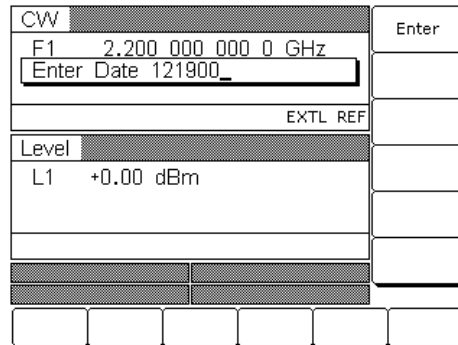
When **Reference Calibration** is pressed, the Calibration Status menu is displayed (below).



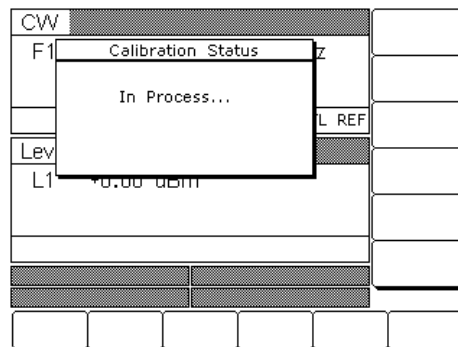
Press **Proceed** to start the calibration.

Press **Abort** to cancel the calibration and return to the Calibration menu display.

When **Proceed** is pressed, the date parameter opens for data entry (below).



Using the key pad, enter the current date (in any desired format). Then, press any terminator soft-key. The Calibration Status menu display changes to indicate calibration is in progress.

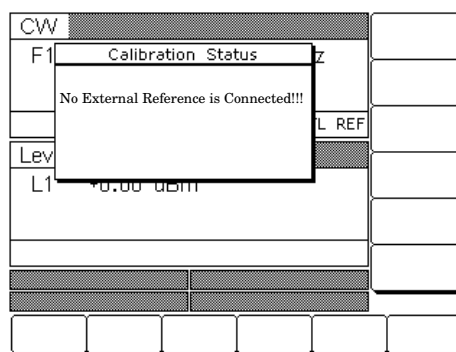


When the reference calibration is complete, the Calibration menu is displayed.

External Reference Not Connected

If a calibration is attempted without an external 10 MHz reference signal connected to the rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector, the instrument will beep and the Calibration Status menu displays the following message:

No External Reference is connected!!!



3-16 Signal Modulation

The signal generator provides AM, FM, Φ M, and pulse modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from either the internal AM, FM, Φ M, and pulse generators or external sources that are TTL-compatible. FM and Φ M are operationally exclusive; therefore, only the AM, FM or Φ M, and pulse modulation modes can be active simultaneously. The following paragraphs provide descriptions and operating instructions for each modulation mode. Use the Amplitude Modulation Mode, Frequency Modulation Mode, Phase Modulation Mode, and Pulse Modulation Mode menu maps (Chapter 4, Figures 4-11 to 4-14) to follow the menu sequences.

NOTES

Your modulation capabilities are dependent on the instrument's installed options. The following descriptions and procedures are presented to cover all of the possible instrument configurations. Refer to your instrument's rear panel for an installed option list and to Appendix B—Performance Specifications for a current description of the available options.

Due to the complexity of remote programming the signal modulation functions, GPIB commands are not referenced in this section. Refer to the GPIB programming manual for information on using the signal modulation commands.

Accessing Modulation Modes

The modulation modes are all accessed from the main Modulation menu; press **Modulation**. The main Modulation menu is displayed (below).

CW					
F1	2.000 000 000 00 GHz				
Level					
L1	+0.00 dBm				
AM		off	FM/ Φ M	off	
Pulse		off			
AM	FM	Pulse	Φ M		

This menu allows you to access the available modulation modes.

NOTE

Modulation status menus may display in this menu if previously left open. The examples in this manual are given relative to a system-reset state.

Amplitude Modulation Operating Modes

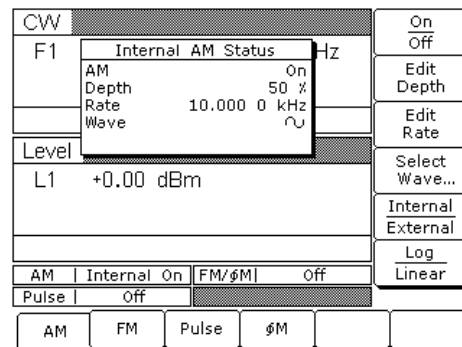
The signal generator has two AM operating modes—Linear AM and Log AM. In Linear AM mode, sensitivity is continuously variable from 0 %/V to 100 %/V. The amplitude of the RF output changes linearly as the AM input changes.

In Log AM mode, sensitivity is continuously variable from 0 dB/V to 25 dB/V. The amplitude of the RF output changes exponentially as the AM input changes.

Providing Amplitude Modulation

The following are the menu selections to provide amplitude modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from both the internal AM generator and an external source.

Press **MODULATION**. At the resulting main modulation menu display, press **AM**. The AM Status menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn the selected AM mode On or Off
- Edit the AM Depth and Rate
- Select the AM Waveform
- Select the modulating signal source
- Select the Linear AM or Log AM operating mode






Internal AM Source

Press **Internal / External** to select the internal AM generator as the modulating signal source.

Press **On / Off** to turn AM on and off. The Internal AM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the AM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Internal On or Off.

Reduce Rate

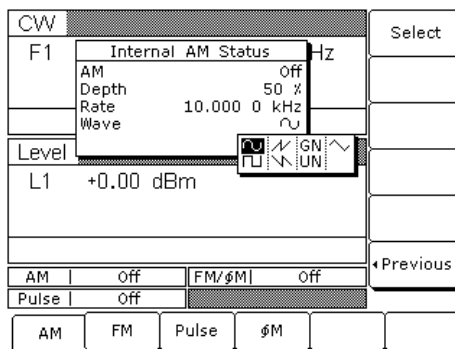
This warning message is displayed when the AM Rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sine wave modulating waveform. Amplitude modulation of the output signal will continue but the modulating waveform may be distorted.

-  — sine wave
-  — square wave
-  — positive ramp
-  — negative ramp
- GN** — Gaussian noise
- UN** — uniform noise
-  — triangle wave

Press **Edit Depth** to open the AM Depth parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key (kHz/μs/STEPS for Linear; MHz/ms/dB for Log). The AM Depth range is 0% to 100% in Linear and 0 dB to 25 dB in Log. To close the open AM Depth parameter, press **Edit Depth** or make another menu selection.

Press **Edit Rate** to open the AM Rate parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The AM rate range is 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave and 0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms. To close the open AM Rate parameter, press **Edit Rate** or make another menu selection.

Press **Select Wave...** to access the Modulation Waveform Selection menu (below)



This menu displays the modulation waveforms (description to the left) that are available from the AM generator. Use the cursor control keys to highlight the desired modulation waveform, then press **Select** to select the highlighted waveform. The AM Status display will reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the main AM Status menu display.

Press **Internal / External** to select the source of the modulating signal. Internal selects the modulating signal from the internal AM generator; external selects the modulating signal from an external source. The AM status display will reflect your selection.

Press **Log / Linear** to select the AM operating mode. When Internal AM is active, the AM Depth display will reflect your selection as XX dB (Log) or XX % (Linear). When External AM is active, the AM Sensitivity display will reflect your selection as XX dB/V (Log) or XX %/V (Linear).

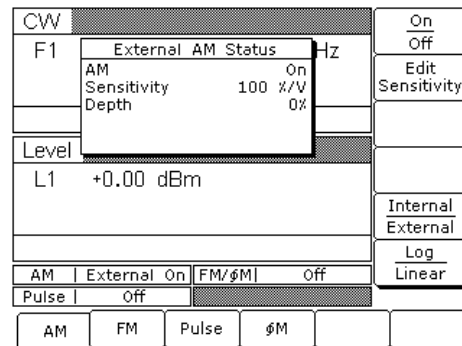
Press **< Previous** to return to the AM Status menu display.

External AM Source

To provide amplitude modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first set up the external signal generator and connect it to the MG369XA rear panel AM IN connector.

Next, access the AM Status menu (page 3-91) and press **Internal / External** to select the external source for the modulating signal.

The External AM Status menu (below) is then displayed.



This menu contains the external AM status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured AM Depth (The AM depth measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the percentage modulation value). The menu lets you perform the following:

- ❑ Turn the selected AM mode On or Off
- ❑ Edit the AM Sensitivity
- ❑ Select the modulating signal source
- ❑ Select the Linear AM or Log AM operating mode

ERR

This error message is displayed when the external AM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range. The message “Reduce AM Input Level” also appears at the bottom of the AM status display. AM is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

Press **On / Off** to turn AM on and off. The External AM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the AM modulation status area will reflect your selection as External On or Off.

Press **Edit Sensitivity** to open the AM Sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key (kHz/ms/STEPS for Linear; MHz/ms/dB for Log). The AM Sensitivity range is 0 %/V to 100 %/V in Linear and 0 dB/V to 25 dB/V in Log. To close the open AM Sensitivity parameter, press **Edit Sensitivity** or make another menu selection.

Press **Internal / External** to select the source of the modulating signal. Internal selects the modulating signal from the internal AM generator; external selects the modulating signal from an external source. The AM status display will reflect your selection.

Press **Log / Linear** to select the AM operating mode. When Internal AM is active, the AM Depth display will reflect your selection as XX dB (Log) or XX % (Linear). When External AM is active, the AM Sensitivity display will reflect your selection as XX dB/V (Log) or XX %/V (Linear).

Press **< Previous** to return to the AM Status menu display.

Frequency Modulation Operating Modes

The signal generator has four FM operating modes: Locked, Locked Low-Noise, Unlocked Narrow, and Unlocked Wide. In the Locked and Locked Low-Noise FM modes, frequency modulation of the output signal is accomplished by summing the modulating signal into the FM control path of the YIG phase-lock loop.

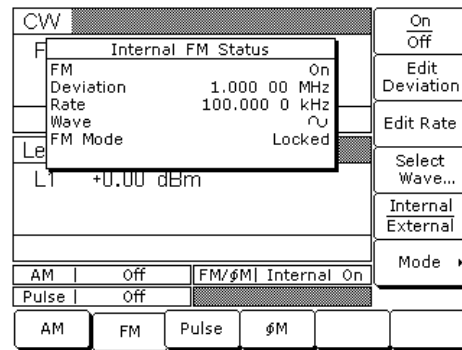
In Locked FM mode, the maximum FM deviation is the lesser of ± 10 MHz or the rate times 300 for 1 kHz to 8 MHz rates. In Locked Low-Noise FM mode, the maximum FM deviation is the lesser of ± 10 MHz or the rate times three for 50 kHz to 8 MHz rates.

In Unlocked FM modes, the YIG phase-lock loop is disabled to allow for peak FM deviations of up to 100 MHz. In Unlocked Narrow mode, frequency modulation is obtained by applying the modulating signal to the fine tuning coil of the YIG-tuned oscillator. Unlocked Narrow FM mode allows maximum deviations of ±10 MHz for DC to 8 MHz rates.

In Unlocked Wide mode, frequency modulation is accomplished by applying the modulating signal to the main tuning coil of the YIG-tuned oscillator. Unlocked Wide FM mode allows maximum deviations of ±100 MHz for DC to 100 Hz rates.

Providing Frequency Modulation

Press **MODULATION**. At the resulting main Modulation menu display, press **FM**. The FM Status menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- ❑ Turn the selected FM mode On or Off
- ❑ Edit the FM Deviation and Rate
- ❑ Select the FM Waveform
- ❑ Select the modulating signal source
- ❑ Access the FM Mode menu

Internal FM Source

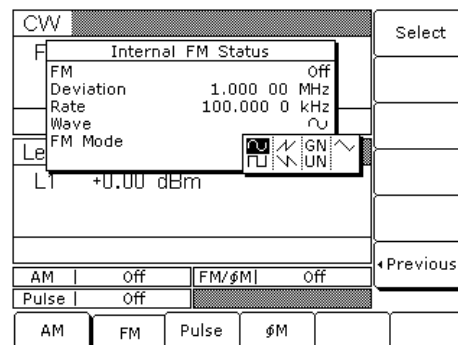
Once you have pressed **Internal / External** to select the internal FM generator as the modulating signal source, the Internal FM Status menu (above) is displayed.






Press **On / Off** to turn FM on and off. The Internal FM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the FM modulation status area will reflect your selection as Internal On or Off.

Press **Edit Deviation** to open the FM Deviation parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The FM Deviation range is 10 kHz to 20 MHz for Locked, Locked Low-Noise, and Unlocked Narrow FM modes and 100 kHz to 100 MHz for Unlocked Wide FM mode. To close the open FM Deviation parameter, press **Edit Deviation** or make another menu selection.

Press **Edit Rate** to open the FM Rate parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The FM rate range is 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave and 0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms. To close the open FM Rate parameter, press **Edit Rate** or make another menu selection.

Press **Select Wave...** to access the Modulation Waveform Selection menu (below).



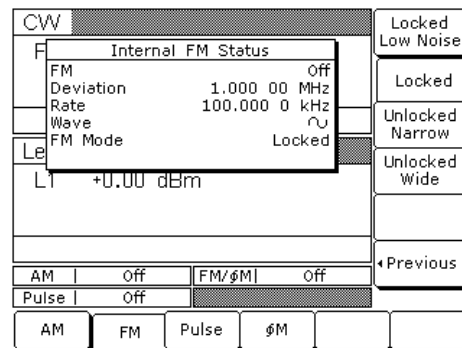
	— sine wave
	— square wave
	— positive ramp
	— negative ramp
GN	— Gaussian noise
UN	— uniform noise
	— triangle wave

This menu displays the modulation waveforms (description to the left) that are available from the FM generator. Use the cursor control keys to highlight the desired modulation waveform, then press **Select** to select the highlighted waveform. The FM Status display will reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the main FM Status menu display.

Press **Internal / External** to select the source of the modulating signal. Internal selects the modulating signal from the internal FM generator; External selects the modulating signal from an external source. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press the menu soft-key **Mode >**. The FM Mode menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you select the FM operating mode.

Press **Locked Low Noise** to select the Locked Low-Noise FM operating mode; press **Locked** to select the Locked FM operating mode; press **Unlocked Narrow** to select the Unlocked Narrow FM operating mode; press **Unlocked Wide** to select the Unlocked Wide FM operating mode. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the FM Status menu display.

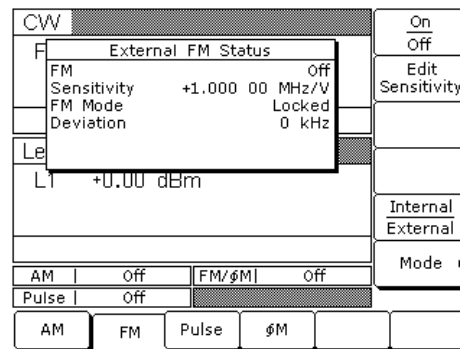
UNLOCKED

When Unlocked Narrow FM or Unlocked Wide FM is selected ON, this warning message is displayed on all menu displays to remind you that the carrier frequency is not phase-locked.

External FM Source

To provide frequency modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first set up the external signal generator and connect it to the MG369XA rear panel FM IN connector.

Next, access the FM Status menu (page 3-95) and press **Internal / External** to select the external source for the modulating signal. The External FM Status menu (below) is then displayed.



This menu contains the external FM status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured FM Deviation (The FM deviation measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the peak frequency deviation).

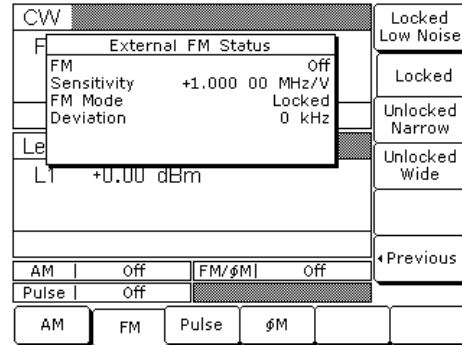
Press **On / Off** to turn FM on and off. The External FM status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the FM modulation status area will reflect your selection as External On or Off.

Press **Edit Sensitivity** to open the FM Sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The FM Sensitivity range is ± 10 kHz/V to ± 20 MHz/V for Locked, Locked Low-Noise, and Unlocked Narrow FM modes and ± 100 kHz/V to ± 100 MHz/V for Unlocked Wide FM mode. To close the open FM Sensitivity parameter, press **Edit Sensitivity** or make another menu selection.

ERR

This error message is displayed when the external FM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range. The message "Reduce FM Input Level" also appears at the bottom of the FM status display. FM is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

Press **Mode >** to access the FM Mode Selection menu (below).



This menu lets you select the FM operating mode.

Press **Locked Low Noise** to select the Locked Low-Noise FM operating mode; press **Locked** to select the Locked FM operating mode; press **Unlocked Narrow** to select the Unlocked Narrow FM operating mode; or press **Unlocked Wide** to select the Unlocked Wide FM operating mode. The FM status display will reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the FM Status menu display.

The MG369XA can provide phase modulation (Φ M) of the output signal using modulating signals from either its internal Φ M generator or an external source.

The MG369XA has two Φ M operating modes—Narrow Φ M and Wide Φ M. In Narrow Φ M mode, the maximum Φ M deviation is the lesser of ± 3 radians or ± 5 MHz for DC to 8 MHz rates. In Wide Φ M mode, the maximum Φ M deviation is the lesser of ± 400 radians or ± 10 MHz for DC to 1 MHz rates.

UNLOCKED
When Unlocked Narrow FM or Unlocked Wide FM is selected ON, this warning message is displayed on all menu displays to remind you that the carrier frequency is not phase-locked.

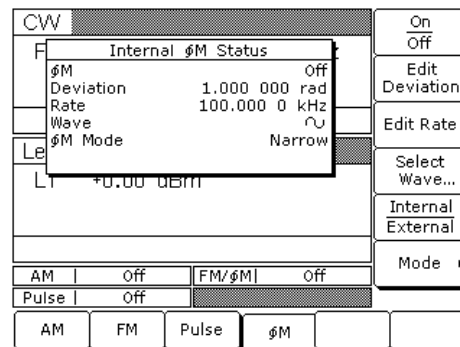
Phase Modulation Operating Modes

NOTE
FM and Φ M can not be active simultaneously. FM and Φ M share the same rear panel input connector and internal signal generator.

Providing Phase Modulation

The following are the menu selections to provide phase modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from both the internal Φ M generator and an external source.

Press **MODULATION**. At the resulting main modulation menu display, press **Φ M**. The Φ M Status menu (below) is displayed.



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn the selected Φ M mode On or Off
- Edit the Φ M Deviation and Rate
- Select the Φ M Waveform
- Select the modulating signal source
- Access the Φ M Mode menu

Internal Φ M Source

Press **Internal / External** to select the internal Φ M generator as the modulating signal source.

Press **On / Off** to turn the Φ M on and off. The Internal Φ M status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the Φ M modulation status area will reflect your selection as Internal On or Off.

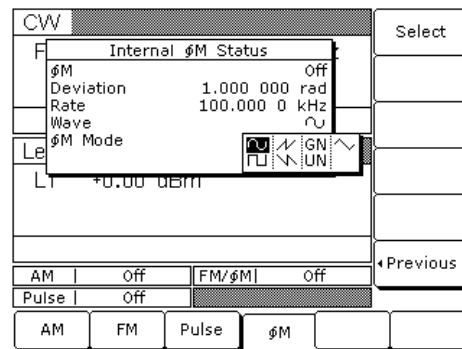
Press **Edit Deviation** to open the Φ M Deviation parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the GHz/Sec/dBm terminator key. The Φ M Deviation range is 0.0025 to 5 radians in Narrow Φ M mode and 0.25 to 500 radians in Wide Φ M mode. To close the open Φ M Deviation parameter, press **Edit Deviation** or make another menu selection.

Reduce Rate

This warning message is displayed when the Φ M Rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sine wave modulating waveform. Phase modulation of the output signal will continue but the modulating waveform may be distorted.

Press **Edit Rate** to open the Φ M Rate parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The Φ M Rate range is 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz for sine wave and 0.1 Hz to 100 kHz for square, triangle, and ramp waveforms. To close the open Φ M Rate parameter, press **Edit Rate** or make another menu selection.

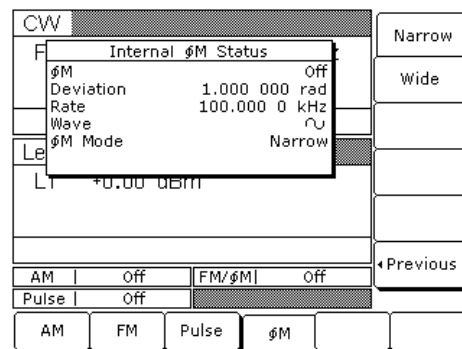
Press **Select Wave...** to access the Modulation Waveform Selection menu (below).








This menu displays the modulation waveforms (to the left) that are available from the Φ M generator. Use the cursor control keys to highlight the desired modulation waveform, then press **Select**. The Φ M Status display will reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the Φ M Status menu display.

To select the Φ M operating mode, press **Mode >**. The Φ M Mode menu (below) is displayed.



Press **Narrow** to select the Narrow Φ M operating mode; press **Wide** to select the Wide Φ M operating mode. The Φ M status display will reflect your selection.

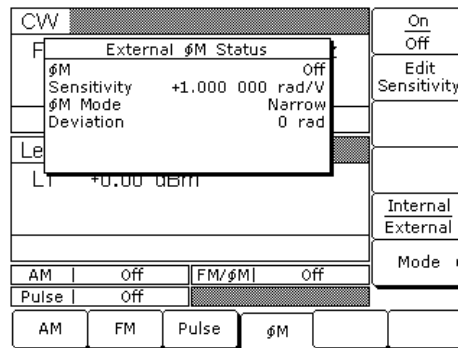
-  — sine wave
-  — square wave
-  — positive ramp
-  — negative ramp
- GN** — Gaussian noise
- UN** — uniform noise
-  — triangle wave

Press **< Previous** to return to the Φ M Status menu display.

External Φ M Source

To provide phase modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first set up the external signal generator and connect it to the MG369XA rear panel FM/ Φ M IN connector.

Next, from the Φ M Status menu, press **Internal / External** to select the external source for the modulating signal. The External Φ M Status menu (below) is then displayed.



This menu contains the external Φ M status window that shows the current menu selections and the measured Φ M deviation (The Φ M deviation measurement function measures the voltage of the external modulation signal and calculates the peak frequency deviation). This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn the selected Φ M mode On or Off
- Edit the Φ M sensitivity
- Select the modulating signal source
- Access the Φ M Mode menu

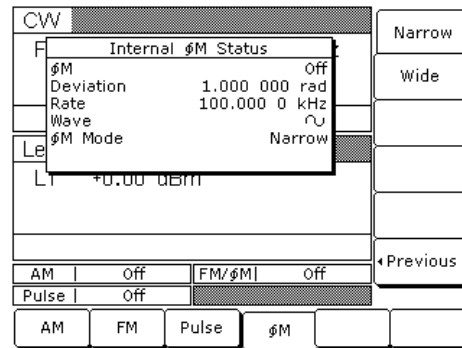
ERR

This error message is displayed when the external Φ M modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range. The message “Reduce Φ M Input Level” also appears at the bottom of the Φ M status display. Φ M is turned off until the modulating signal is within the input voltage range.

Press **On / Off** to turn Φ M on and off. The external Φ M status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the Φ M modulation status area will reflect your selection as External On or Off.

Press **Edit Sensitivity** to open the Φ M sensitivity parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. The Φ M Sensitivity range is ± 0.0025 radians/V to ± 5 radians/V for Narrow Φ M mode and ± 0.25 radians/V to ± 500 radians/V for Wide Φ M mode. To close the open Φ M Sensitivity parameter, press **Edit Sensitivity** or make another menu selection.

To select the Φ M operating mode, press **Mode >**. The Φ M Mode menu (below) is displayed.



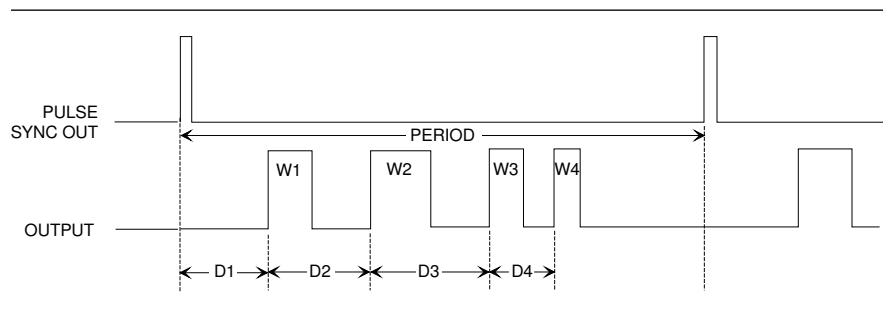
Press **Narrow** to select the Narrow Φ M operating mode; press **Wide** to select the Wide Φ M operating mode. The Φ M status display will reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the Φ M Status menu display.

Pulse Modulation Operating Modes

The MG369XA provides pulse modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from either its internal pulse generator or an external source. To provide pulse modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, set up the external pulse generator and connect it to the MG369XA rear panel PULSE TRIG IN connector.

The internal pulse generator has four pulse modes—single, doublet (double pulse), triplet (triple pulse), and quadruplet (quadruple pulse). Individual pulse widths (W_1 , W_2 , W_3 , and W_4) and delays (D_1 , D_2 , D_3 , and D_4) can be set for each of the pulses in a mode.



The internal pulse generator can be internally triggered, externally triggered, internally and externally triggered with delay, and externally gated. There is also a composite mode in which an external pulse is summed with the internal pulse to pulse modulate the output signal.

Whenever the internal pulse generator is internally triggered, a TTL compatible signal that is synchronized to the internal pulse modulation output is available at the rear panel PULSE SYNC OUT connector.

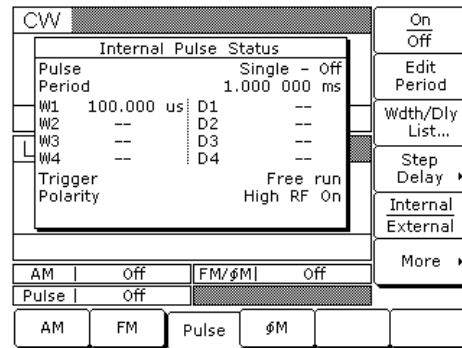
The internal pulse generator has two selectable clock rates—40 MHz and 10 MHz. The 40 MHz clock rate produces higher resolution pulses (25 ns) and allows higher Pulse Repetition Frequencies (PRFs); the 10 MHz clock rate produces lower resolution pulses (100 ns) and lower PRFs.

External signals or pulses to trigger or gate the internal pulse generator can be applied to the rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector.

Providing Pulse Modulation

The following are the menu selections to provide pulse modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from both the internal pulse generator and an external source.

Press **Modulation**. At the resulting Modulation menu display, press **Pulse**. The Internal Pulse Status menu (below) is displayed.



This menu contains the Pulse Status window that shows the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn pulse modulation on and off
- Edit the Period (or PRF) and Width/Delay List
- Access the Step Delay menu
- Select the modulating signal source
- Access the additional Pulse Status menus

Internal Pulse Source

Press **Internal / External** to select the internal pulse generator as the modulating signal source.

Press **On / Off** to turn pulse modulation on and off. The Internal Pulse status display will reflect your selection as On or Off.

Press **Edit Period** to open the Pulse Period parameter. (If you had selected PRF instead of Period at the Internal Pulse Configuration menu, the soft-key would read **Edit PRF** and pressing it would open the PRF parameter.) Edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. To close the Pulse Period parameter, press **Edit Period** (or **Edit PRF**) or make another menu selection.

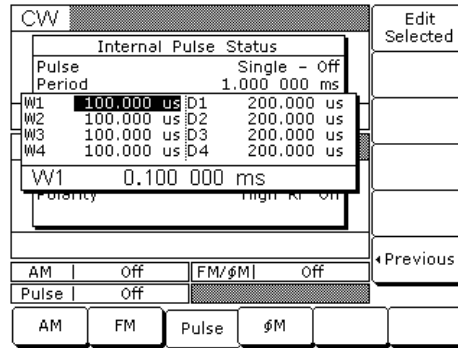
ERR
This error message is displayed when a pulse parameter setting is invalid for the current pulse modulation state. A listing of invalid parameter settings is provided in Table 6-2, page 6-8.

NOTE
At a 40 MHz pulse clock rate, the pulse period must be 125 ns longer than the pulse widths plus delays; at a 10 MHz pulse clock rate, the pulse period must be 500 ns longer than the pulse widths plus delays.

NOTE

Pulse Delay (D1) is only active when Delayed or Triggered w/delay triggering mode is selected.

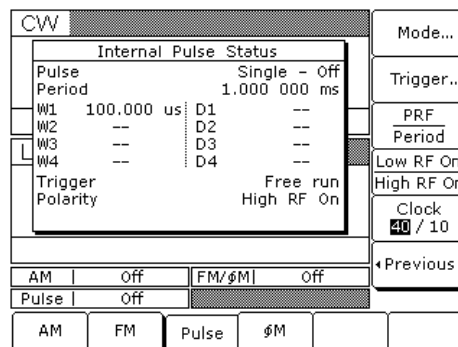
Press **Wdth / Dly List...** to display the Pulse Width/Delay List menu (below) of current Pulse Width (W1-W4) and Delay (D1-D4) parameter settings.



To change the current value of a parameter, use the cursor control keys to select the parameter, then press **Edit Selected**. Edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and the appropriate terminator key. To close the open parameter, press **Edit Selected** or **< Previous**.

When the Delayed or Triggered w/delay trigger mode is selected, the menu display adds the soft-key **Step Delay**. This soft-key lets you access menus for setting the step delay parameters and turning the Stepped Delay Mode on and off. The Stepped Delay Mode is described on page 3-111.

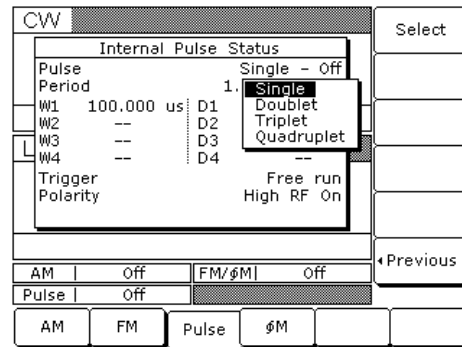
Press **More >** to access the additional Internal Pulse Status menu display (below).



This menu allows you to perform the following:

- ❑ Access the Pulse Mode menu
- ❑ Access the Trigger Mode menu
- ❑ Configure the internal pulse display (Period or PRF)
- ❑ Select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on
- ❑ Select the pulse generator's clock rate

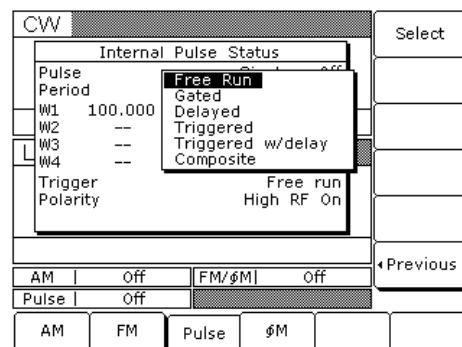
Press **Mode...** to access the Pulse Mode menu display (below).



This menu displays the pulse modes (Single, Doublet, Triplet, and Quadruplet) that are available from the pulse generator. Use the cursor control keys to highlight the desired pulse mode, then select it by pressing **Select**. The Internal Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the additional Internal Pulse Status menu display.

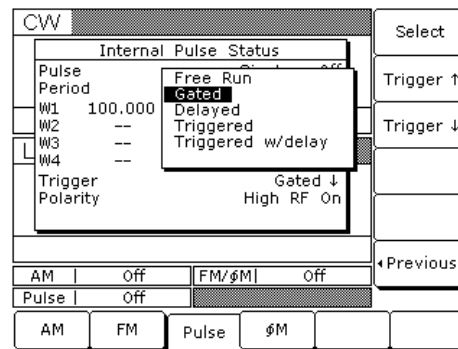
From the additional Internal Pulse Status menu, press **Trigger...** to access the Trigger Mode menu display (below).



This menu lets you select the mode of triggering for the internal pulse generator. (Each trigger mode is described and illustrated on page 3-109.)

Use the cursor control keys to highlight the desired trigger mode, then press **Select** to select it. The Internal Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

When you select the Gated, Triggered, or Triggered w/delay mode, the menu display adds the menu soft-keys **Trig. ↑** and **Trig. ↓** (below).



Press these keys to select whether the pulse generator is triggered by the rising or falling edge of the external trigger pulse.

Press **< Previous** to return to the additional Internal Pulse Status menu display.

Free Run—The pulse generator produces Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms at the internal pulse repetition rate. Pulse delay (D1) is *not* available in this trigger mode.

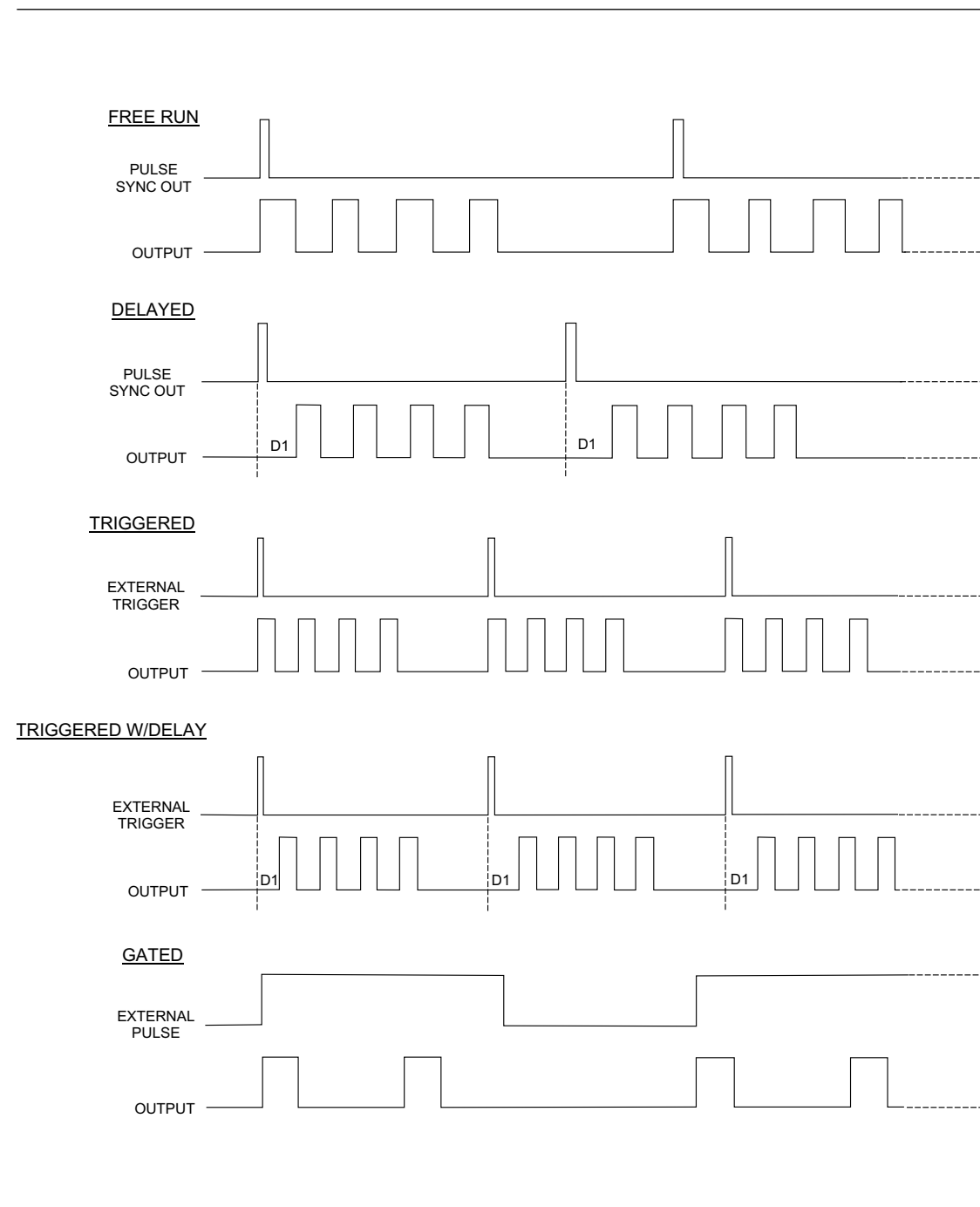
Delayed—The pulse generator produces Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms delayed by pulse delay (D1) at the internal pulse repetition rate.

Triggered—The pulse generator is triggered by an external trigger to produce Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms. Pulse delay (D1) is *not* available in this trigger mode.

Triggered w/delay—The pulse generator is triggered by an external trigger to produce Single, Doublet, Triplet, or Quadruplet pulse modulation waveforms delayed by pulse delay (D1).

Gated—An external pulse gates the internal pulse generator on and off. When gated on, the pulse generator produces a Single pulse modulation waveform at the internal pulse repetition rate. Doublet, Triplet, and Quadruplet pulse modes are *not* available in this trigger mode.

For proper operation, the period of the external pulse must be greater than the sum of the pulse repetition rate and pulse width of the internal pulse modulation waveform. To prevent relative timing jitter, the external gating pulse source can be synchronized with the internal pulse generator by using the 10 MHz REF OUT signal output (MG369XA rear panel) as a frequency reference for the external generator.

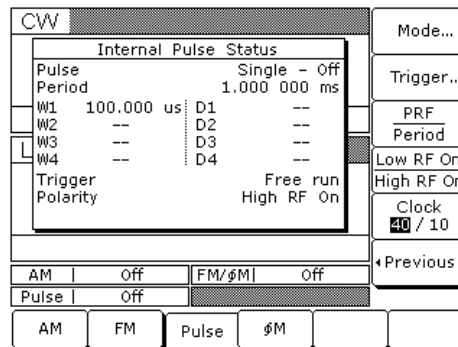


Press **PRF / Period** to select the display of Pulse PRF or Pulse Period on the additional Internal Pulse Status display. Selecting Pulse Period represents the pulse period as time. Selecting Pulse PRF (Pulse Repetition Frequency) represents the pulse period as a frequency.

You can enter the pulse repetition rate as either time or frequency with these two choices. The Internal Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

Press **Low RF On / High RF On** to select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on. The Internal Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

Press **Clock 40 / 10** to select the pulse generator's clock rate (40 MHz or 10 MHz). The soft-key label is highlighted (in reverse video) to reflect your selection. The example below shows a clock rate selection of 40 MHz.

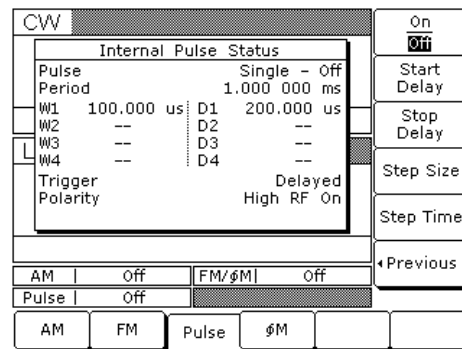


Press **< Previous** to return to the Internal Pulse Status menu.

Stepped Delay Mode

The Stepped Delay Mode lets you automatically increment or decrement the Pulse Delay 1 (D1) value according to step delay parameters. The mode is *only* available when the Delayed or Triggered w/delay triggering mode is selected. Selecting either triggering mode adds the soft-key **Step Delay >** to the Internal Pulse Status menu. Refer to page 3-107 for setting the triggering options.

From the Internal Pulse menu, press **Step Delay >** to access the Step Delay Mode menu (below).



This menu allows you to perform the following:

- Turn step delay on/off
- Edit the step delay parameters
- Set the length of time a Delay 1 (D1) time is applied before it is incremented or decremented by the step size

NOTE

If the set Step Delay parameters result in a fractional number of increments, then the last (fractional) one is not taken.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys or the rotary data knob or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or make another menu selection.

Press **On/Off** to turn the Stepped Delay Mode on and off.

Press **Start Delay** to open the Delay 1 (D1) start time parameter.

Press **Stop Delay** to open the Delay 1 (D1) end time parameter.

Press **Step Size** to open the step size time parameter.

Press **Step Time** to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter, then edit the current value using the cursor control key, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. To close the open parameter, press **Step Time** or make another menu selection.

Press **< Previous** to return to the Internal Pulse Status menu display.

Start Delay and End Delay times may be from lower to higher times or vice versa.

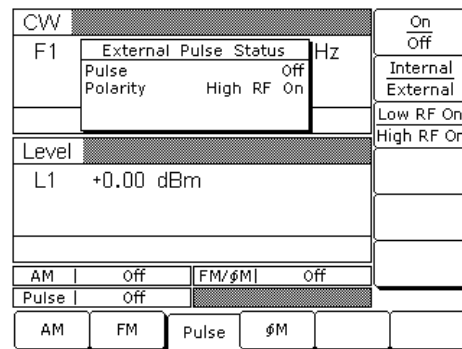
The Step Size time will be applied as an increment or a decrement as appropriate.

During pulse modulation, when the step delay mode is on, both Start Delay and Stop Delay times are error checked as Delay 1 (D1) times against other pulse parameters. Step Size time is checked against the Start Delay and Stop Delay times and must be no greater than the difference between Start Delay and Stop Delay.

External Pulse Source

To provide pulse modulation of the output signal using a modulating signal from an external source, first set up the external pulse generator and connect it to the MG369XA rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector.

Next, access the Internal Pulse Status menu (page 3-105) and press **Internal / External** to select the external source for the modulating signal. The External Pulse Status menu (below) is then displayed.



This menu contains the external pulse status window that shows the current menu selections. This menu lets you perform the following:

- Turn the external pulse modulation on and off
- Select the modulating signal source
- Select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on

Press **On / Off** to turn pulse modulation on and off. The External Pulse Status display will reflect your selection as On or Off; the Pulse modulation status area will reflect your selection as External On or Off.

Press **Internal / External** to select the source of the modulating signal. The External Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

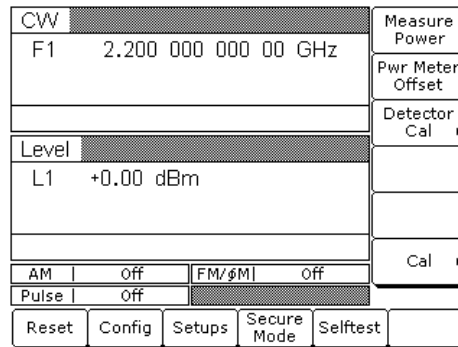
Press **Low RF On / High RF On** to select the polarity of the signal (Low or High) that turns the RF on. The External Pulse Status display will reflect your selection.

3-17 Internal Power Meter (Option 8)

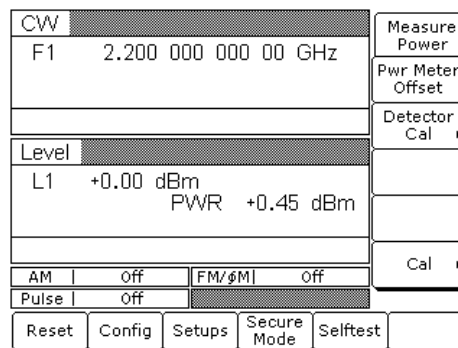
The internal power meter function, added by Option 8, lets you measure the power from a test device and display its value in the lower right corner of the level parameters area of the front panel LCD. The power measurement function has a range of +16 dBm to -35 dBm and is compatible with Anritsu 560-7, 5400-71, and 6400-71 series detectors.

To make a measurement of the power from a test device using the internal power measurement function, first connect the detector to the test device and to the rear panel POWER METER connector.

Next, press the **SYSTEM** key. At the System menu (below), press **Measure Power** to enable the power measurement function.



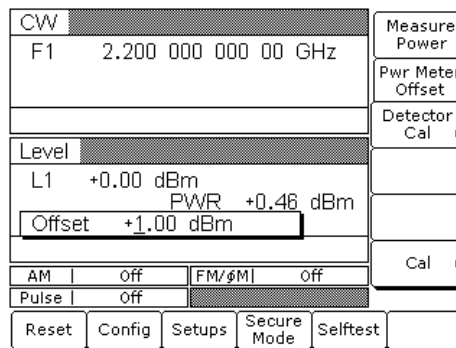
During operation, the power level is displayed near the Level parameter in all main menu displays (below).



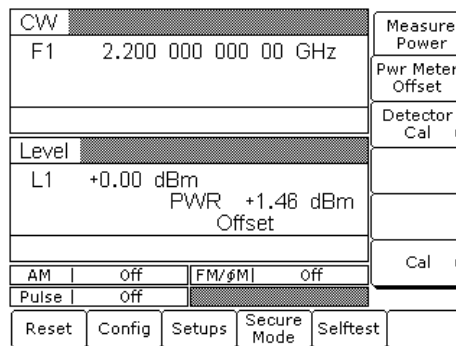
If the power level exceeds the operating limitations of the instrument or RF detector, the word Pwr Underrange is displayed to indicate an underrange condition; the word Pwr Overrange is displayed to indicate an overrange condition.

The internal power meter's accuracy can be improved by enabling a power meter offset or by running an internal power meter calibration routine.

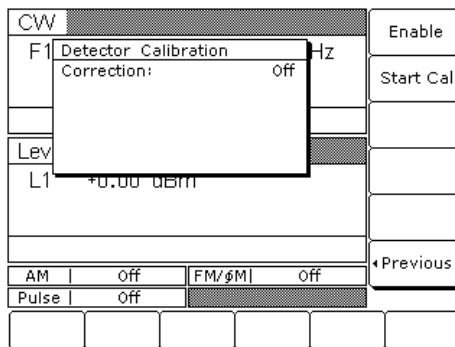
Enable a power meter offset by selecting **Pwr Meter Offset** and entering a non-zero power level offset value (below).



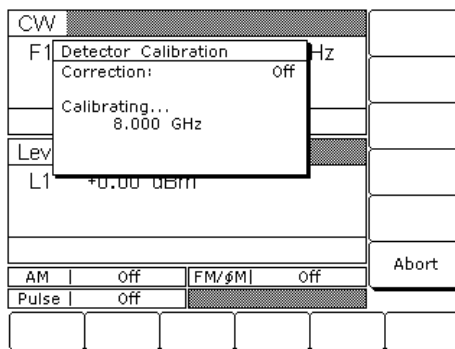
The word Offset is displayed when a non-zero offset value is entered (below).



To calibrate the internal power meter, connect the RF detector to the MG369XA's RF Output connector and select **Detector Cal >** to enter the Detector Calibration menu (below).



From the Detector Calibration menu, press **Start Cal** to begin the calibration (below).



After the calibration completes, the correction can be enabled by pressing the **Enable** key. The status is displayed in the Detector Calibration menu as On or Off.

To disable the calibration correction, press **Enable** again.

Press **<Previous** to return to the System menu.

To disable the power measurement function, press **Measure Power** again.

3-18 Scan Modulation (Option 20)

The internal scan modulator, added by Option 20, lets you amplitude modulate output signals from 1 to 20 GHz at modulation depths up to 60 dB. Scan modulation is accomplished using a modulating signal from an external source and is in addition to the normal amplitude modulation described in paragraph 3-12.

To provide amplitude modulation of the output signal using the internal scan modulator, first set up the external modulating signal generator and connect it to the MG369XA's rear panel SCAN MOD IN connector.

Next, press **MODULATION**, then **Scan** to go to the Scan Status menu (below).

CW				On Off
F1	Scan Status		Hz	
	Scan	On		
	Sensitivity	-10 dB/V		
Level				
L1	+0.00 dBm			
AM	Off	FM/φM	Off	
Pulse	Off	Scan	On	
AM	FM	Pulse	φM	Scan

Press **On/Off** to turn scan modulation on and off. The Scan status display and the Scan modulation status area will reflect your selection as On or Off.

Control the scan modulation depth by varying the level of the external modulating signal. The scan modulator has a fixed sensitivity of -10 dB/V. An external modulating signal level of 6 volts produces the maximum modulation depth of -60 dB.

Chapter 4

Local Operation—Menu Maps

Table of Contents

4-1	Introduction	4-3
4-2	Menu Map Description.	4-3

Chapter 4

Local Operation—Menu Maps

4-1 Introduction

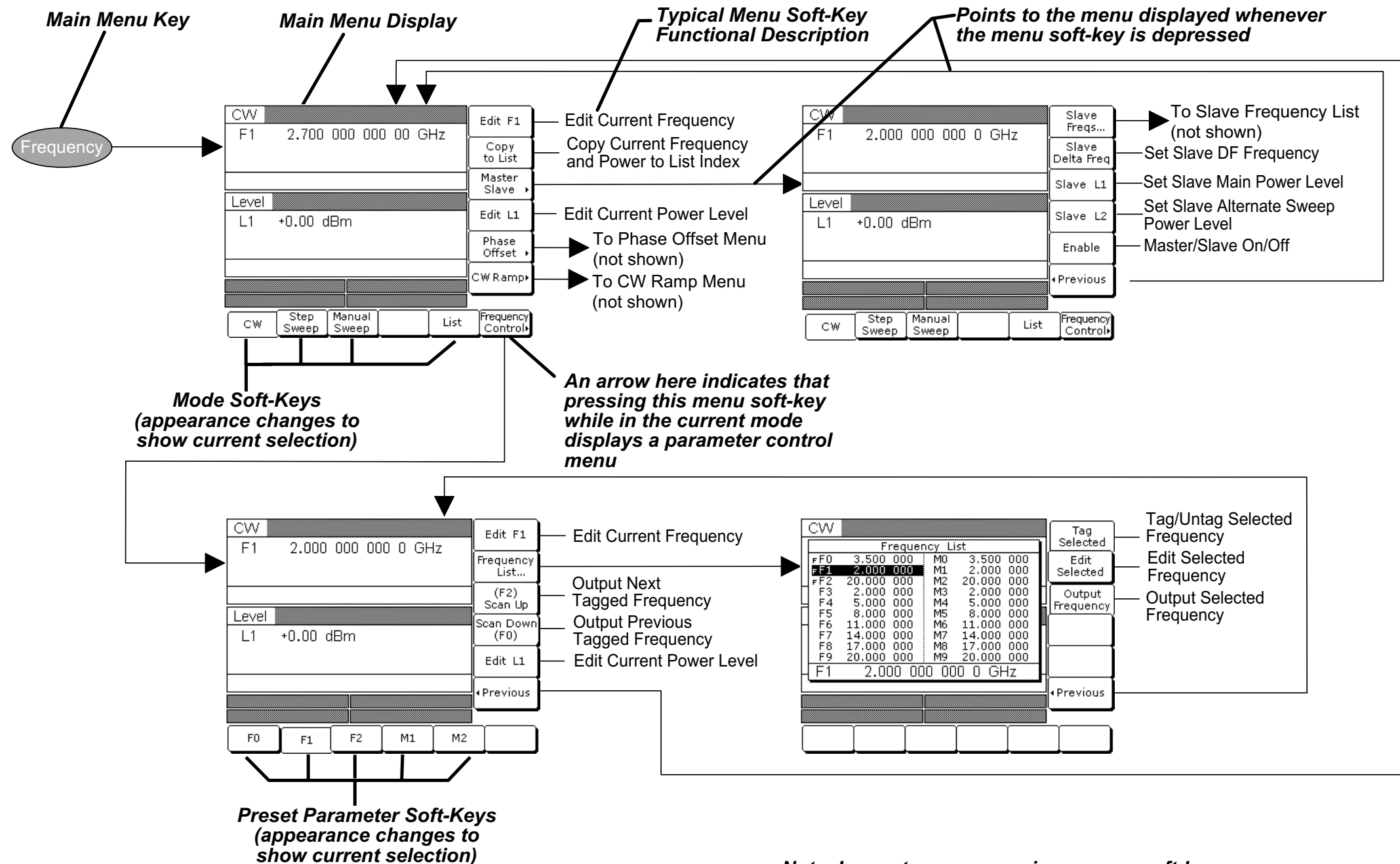
This chapter provides menu maps that support the MG369XA front panel operating instructions found in Chapter 3. It includes menu maps for all of the frequency and power level modes of operation. In addition, a menu map for system configuration is also provided.

4-2 Menu Map Description

A menu map shows the menu key selections and instrument menu displays for a particular mode of signal generator operation. The menu displays are shown as they appear on the instrument and are linked together to show the sequence of menu selection. A brief description of the function of each menu's soft-keys is provided. If a menu soft-key selects another menu, then it is shown linked to that menu. Figure 4-1, on page 4-5, is a sample menu map annotated to identify the key elements.

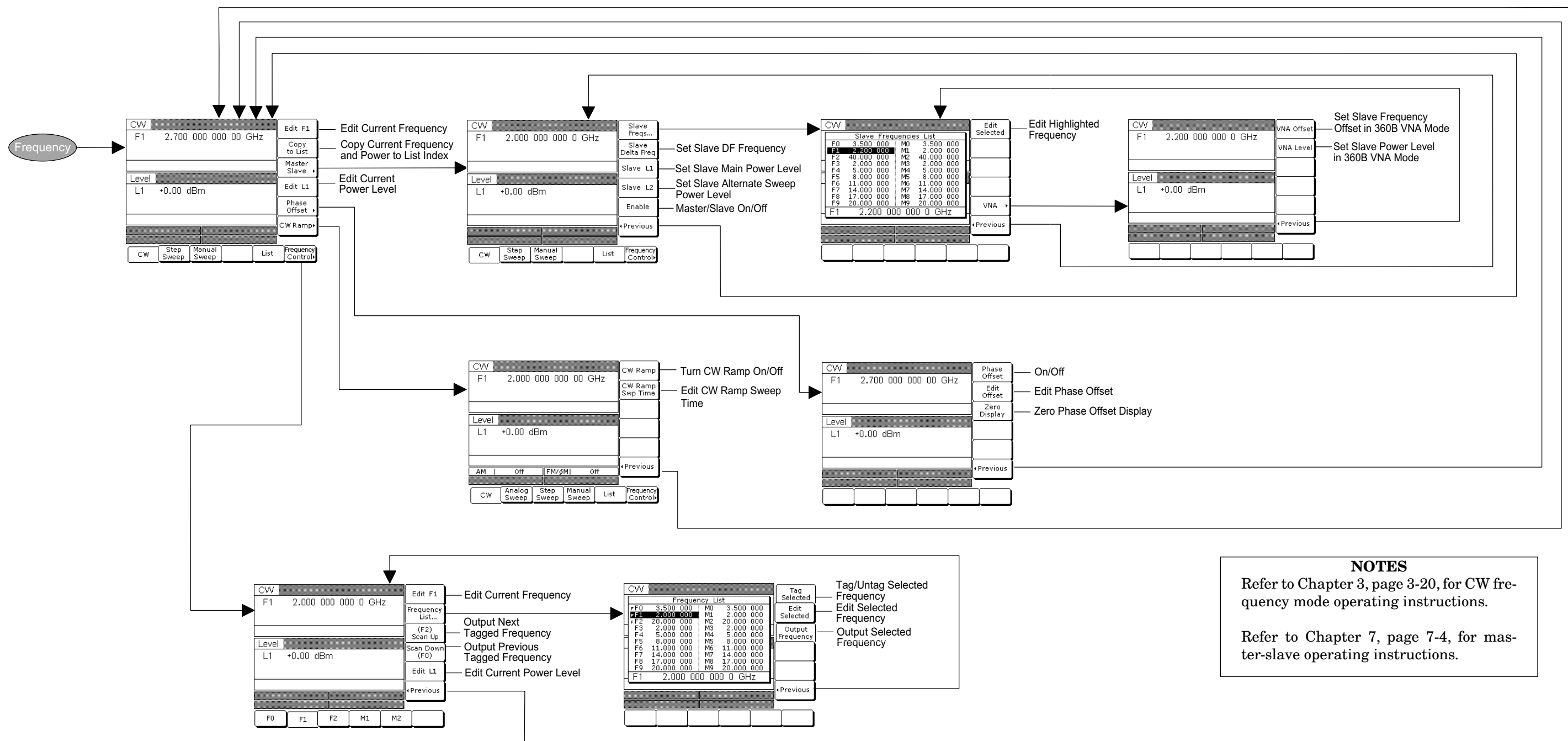
The following is a list of the menu maps contained in this chapter.

Figure	Title	Page
4-1	Sample Menu Map	4-5
4-2	CW Frequency Mode Menu Map	4-6
4-3	Analog Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map	4-7
4-4	Step Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map	4-8
4-5	Manual Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map	4-9
4-6	List Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map	4-10
4-7	Fixed Power Level Mode Menu Map	4-11
4-8	CW Power Sweep Mode Menu Map	4-12
4-9	Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode Menu Map	4-13
4-10	Leveling Modes Menu Map	4-14
4-11	Amplitude Modulation Modes Menu Map	4-15
4-12	Frequency Modulation Mode Menu Map	4-16
4-13	Phase Modulation Mode Menu Map	4-17
4-14	Pulse Modulation Mode Menu Map	4-18
4-15	System Configuration Menu Map	4-19



Note: In most cases, pressing a menu soft-key that controls a menu function turns the function ON; pressing the soft-key again turns the function OFF. The soft-key labels change appearance to show the ON/OFF condition.

Figure 4-1. Sample Menu Map (Annotated)



NOTES
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-20, for CW frequency mode operating instructions.
Refer to Chapter 7, page 7-4, for master-slave operating instructions.

Figure 4-2. CW Frequency Mode Menu Map

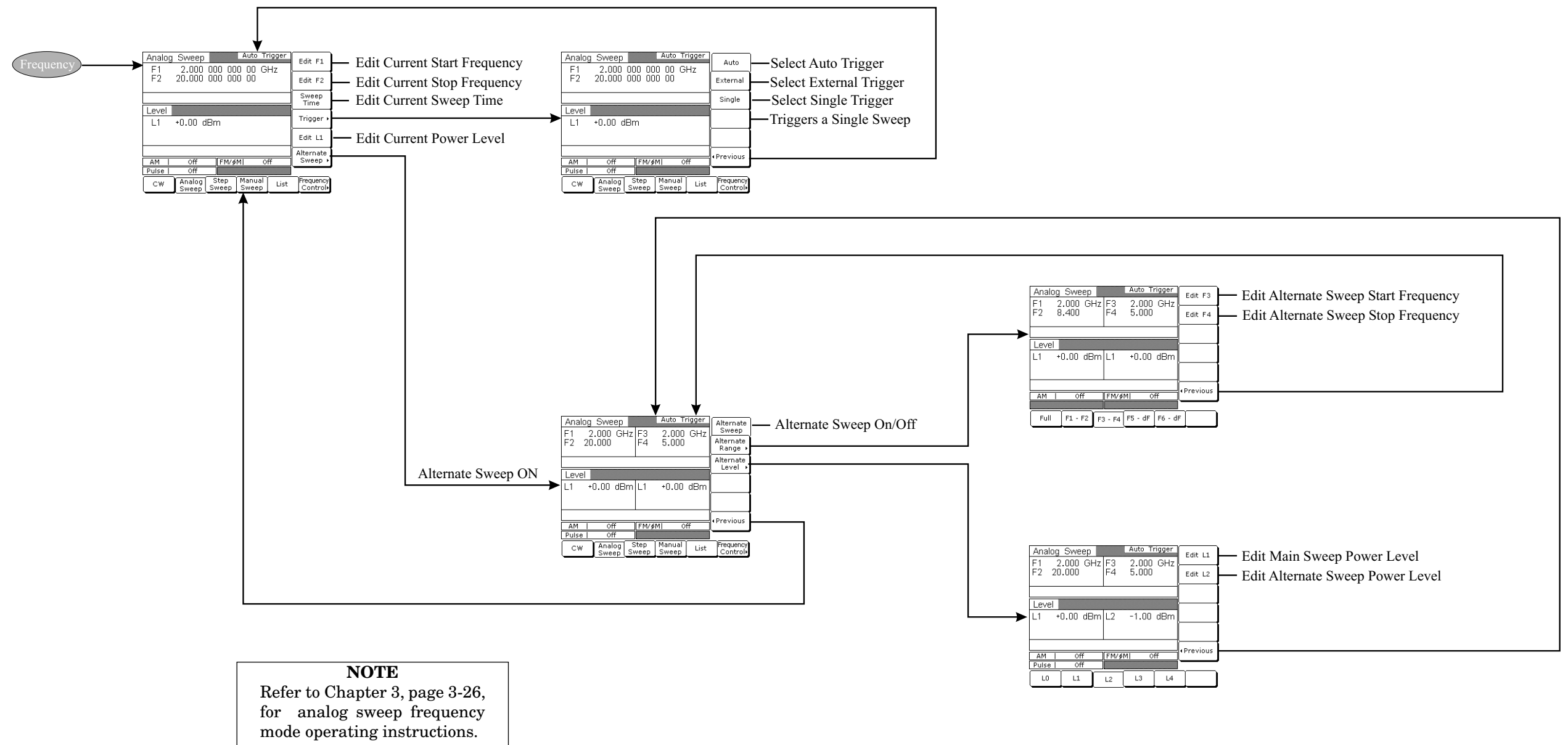


Figure 4-3. Analog Sweep Menu Map

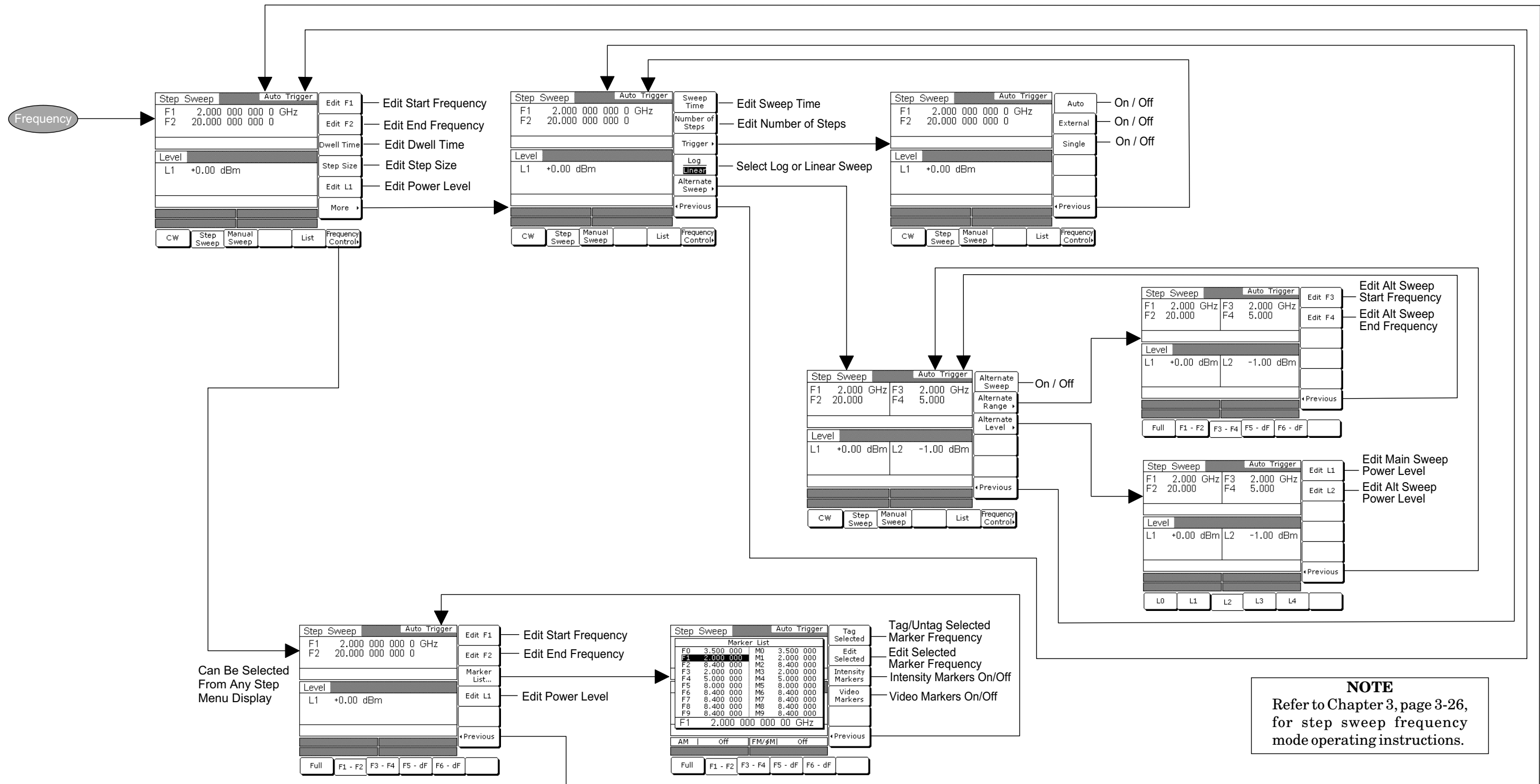
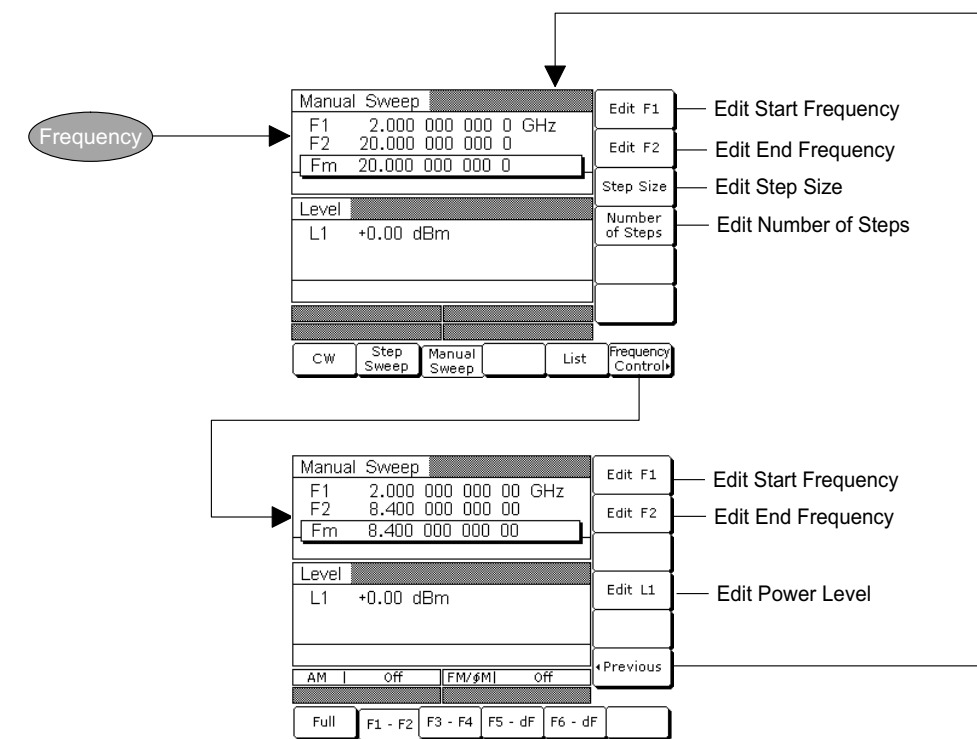


Figure 4-4. Step Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map



NOTE
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-32,
for manual sweep frequency
mode operating instructions.

Figure 4-5. Manual Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map

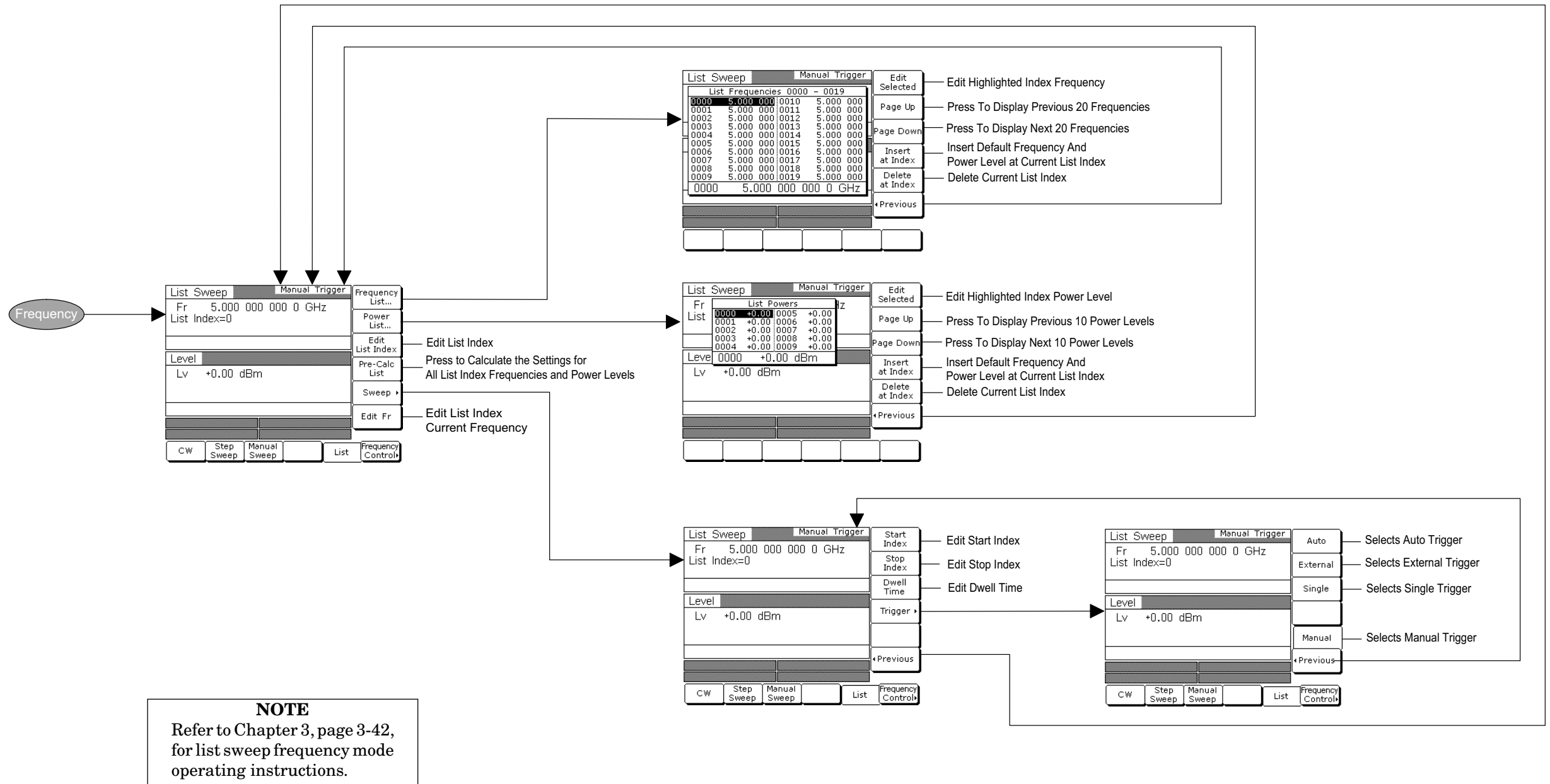
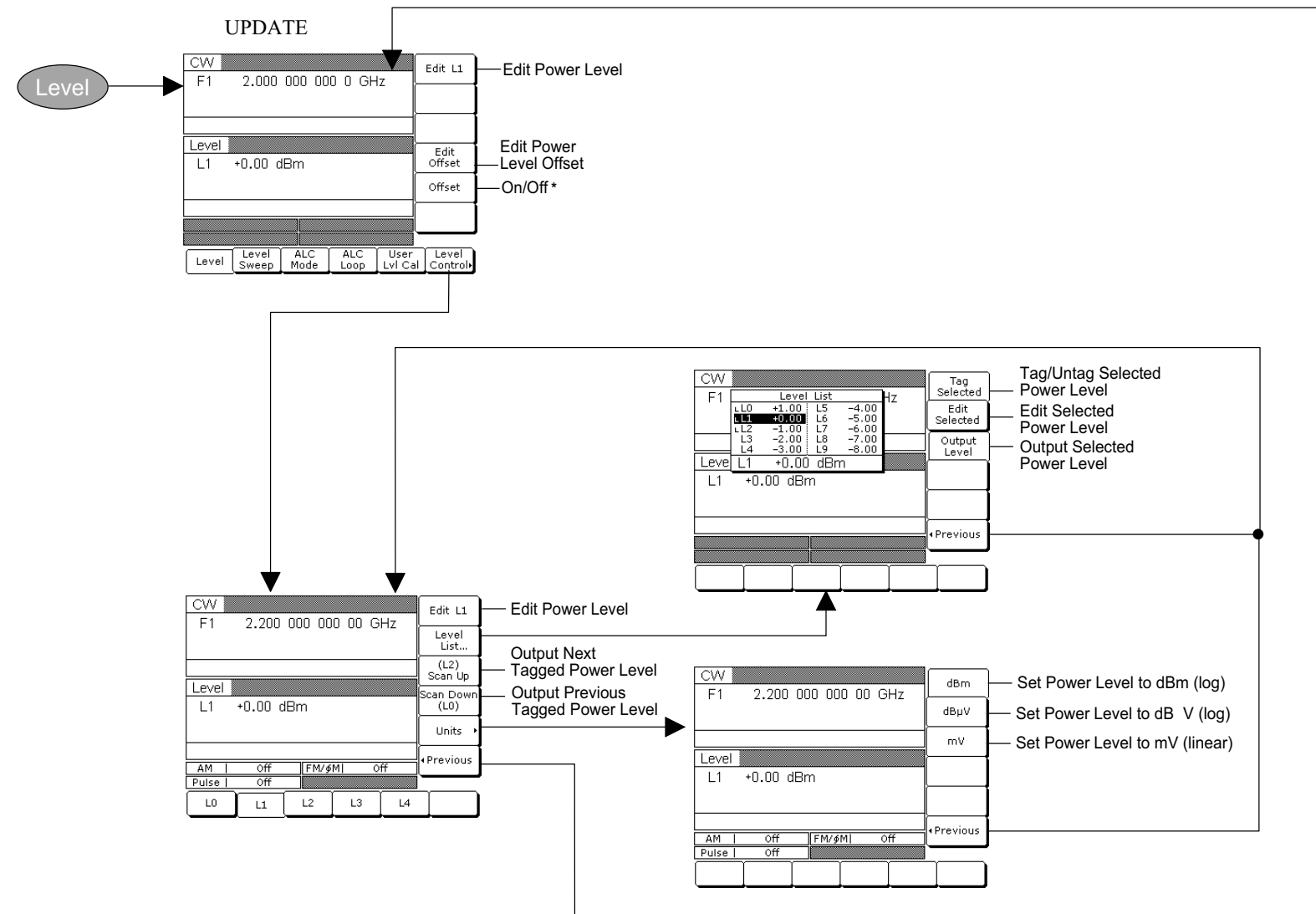
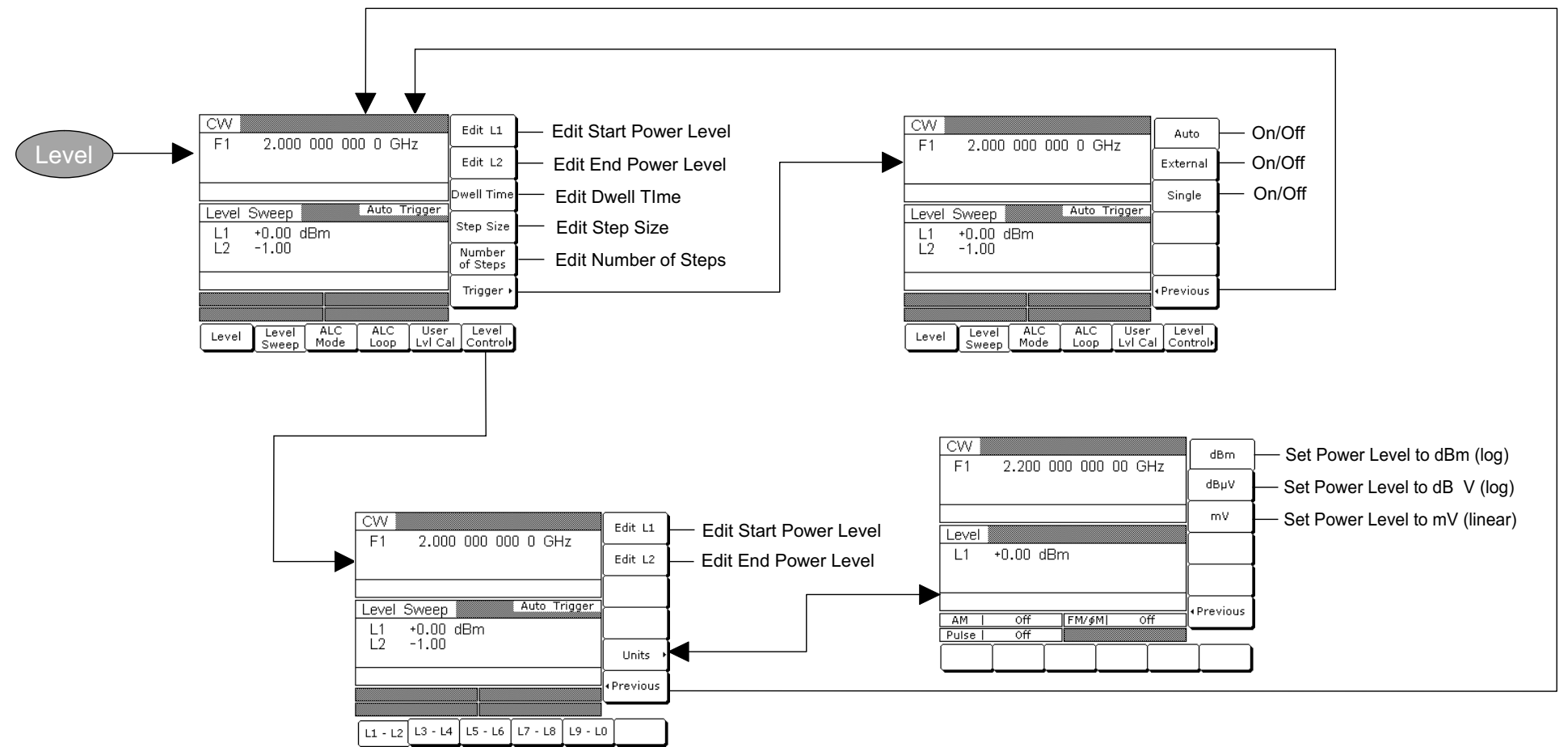


Figure 4-6. List Sweep Frequency Mode Menu Map



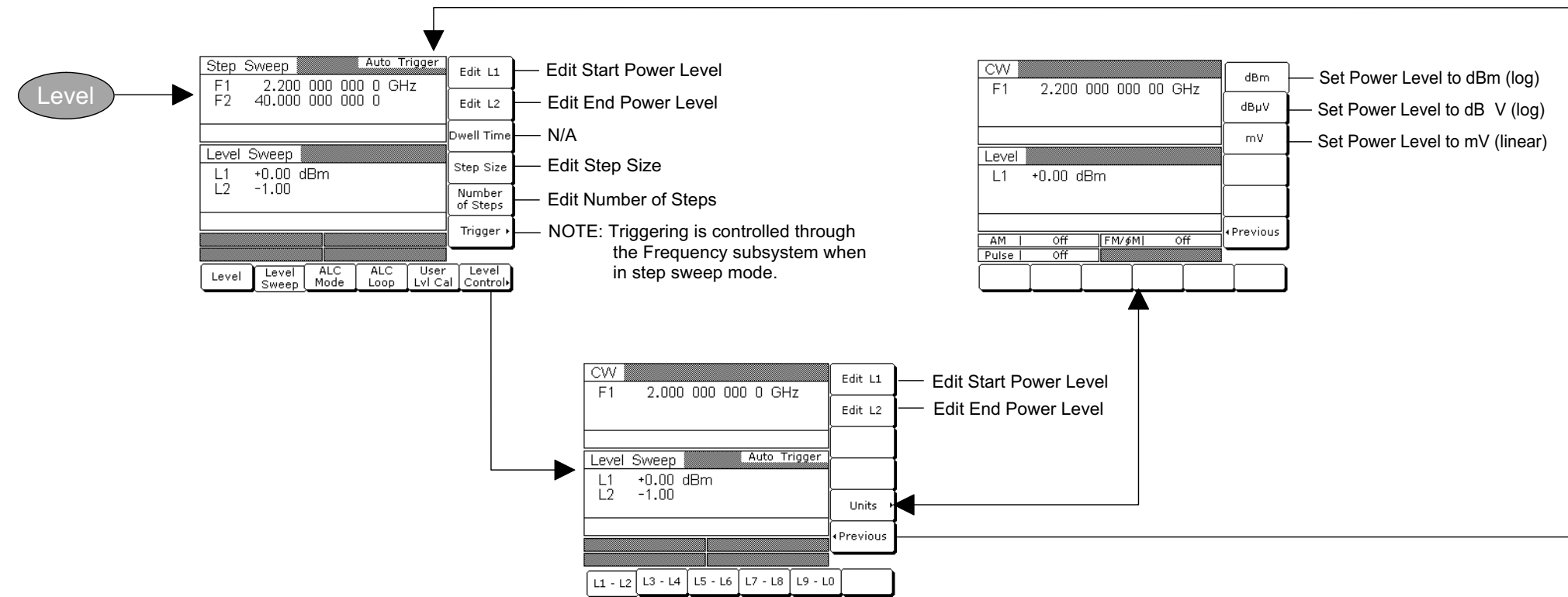
NOTE
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-51 for
fixed power level mode operating
instructions.

Figure 4-7. Fixed Power Level Mode Menu Map



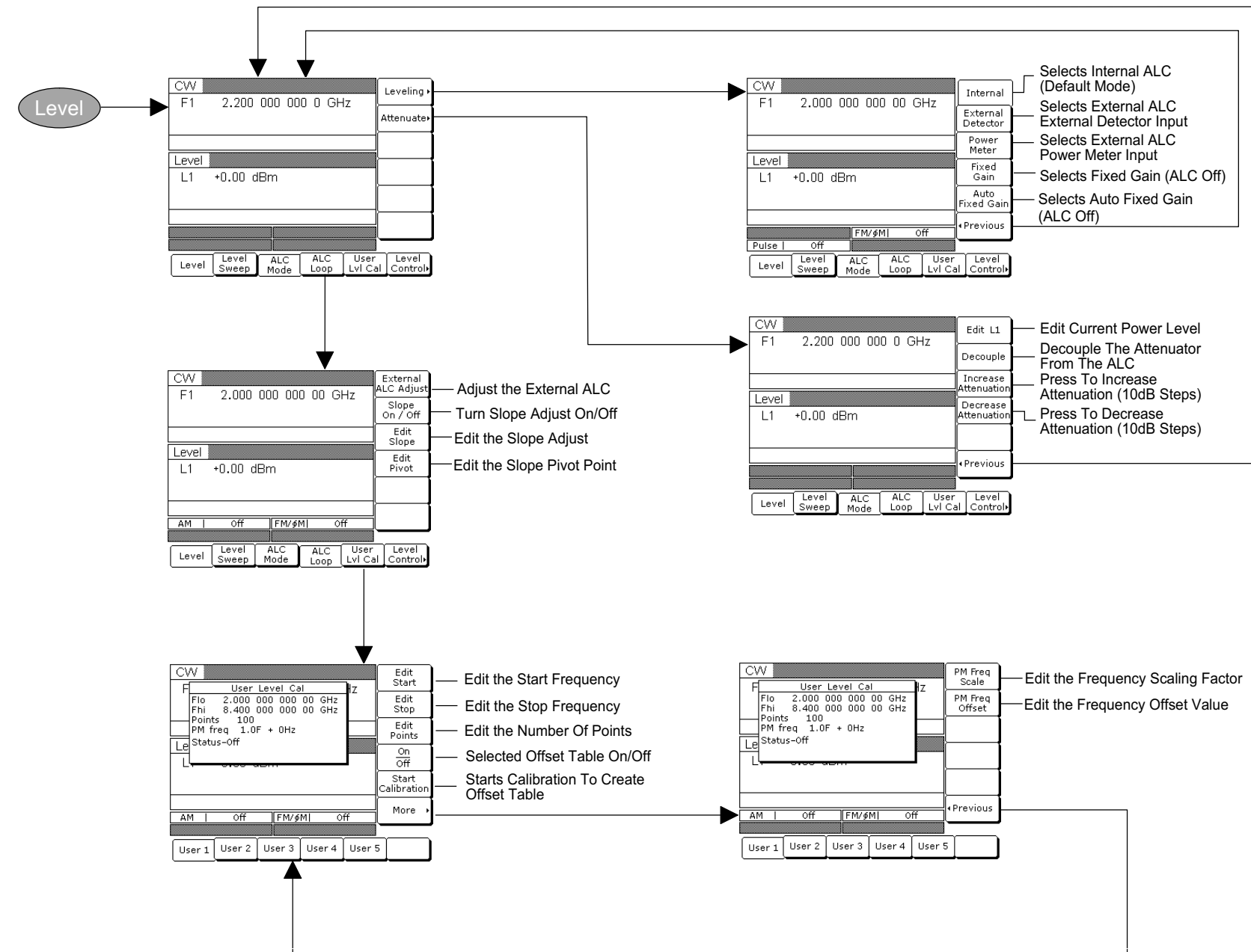
NOTE
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-56, for CW power sweep mode operating instructions.

Figure 4-8. CW Power Sweep Mode Menu Map



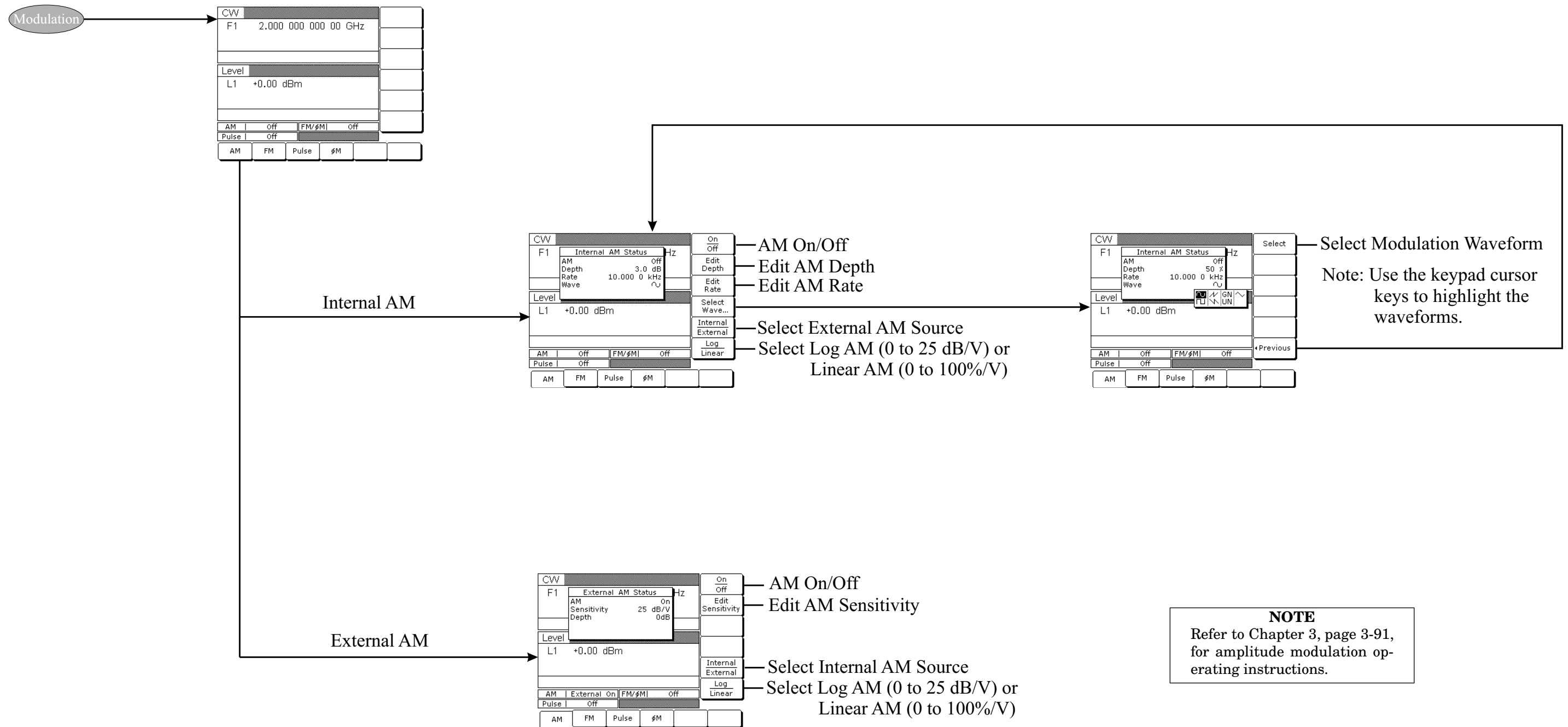
NOTE
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-61, for sweep frequency/step power mode operating instructions.

Figure 4-9. Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode Menu Map



NOTE
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-63, for leveling modes operating instructions.

Figure 4-10. Leveling Modes Menu Map



NOTE
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-91,
for amplitude modulation op-
erating instructions.

Figure 4-11. Amplitude Modulation Menu Map

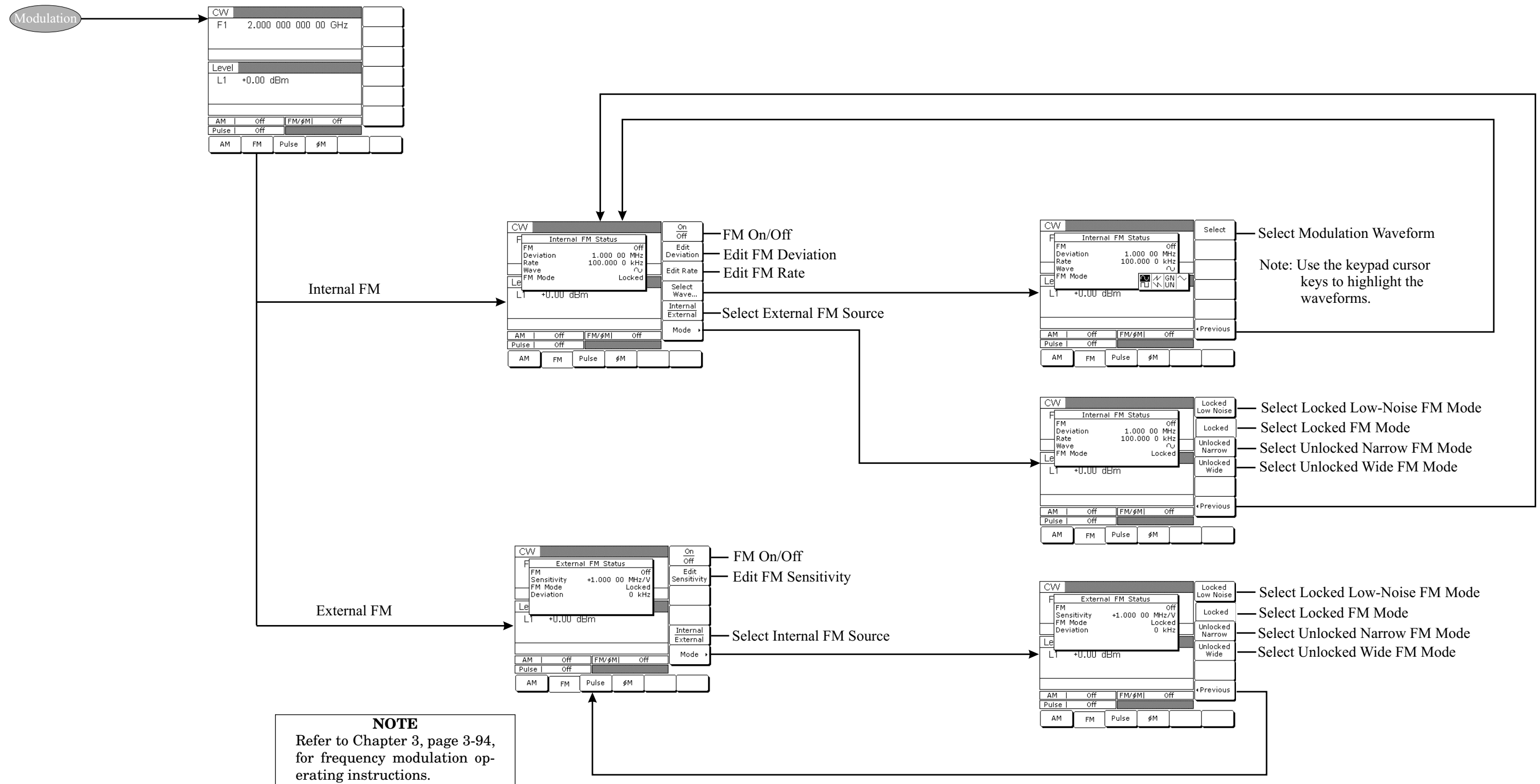


Figure 4-12. Frequency Modulation Menu Map

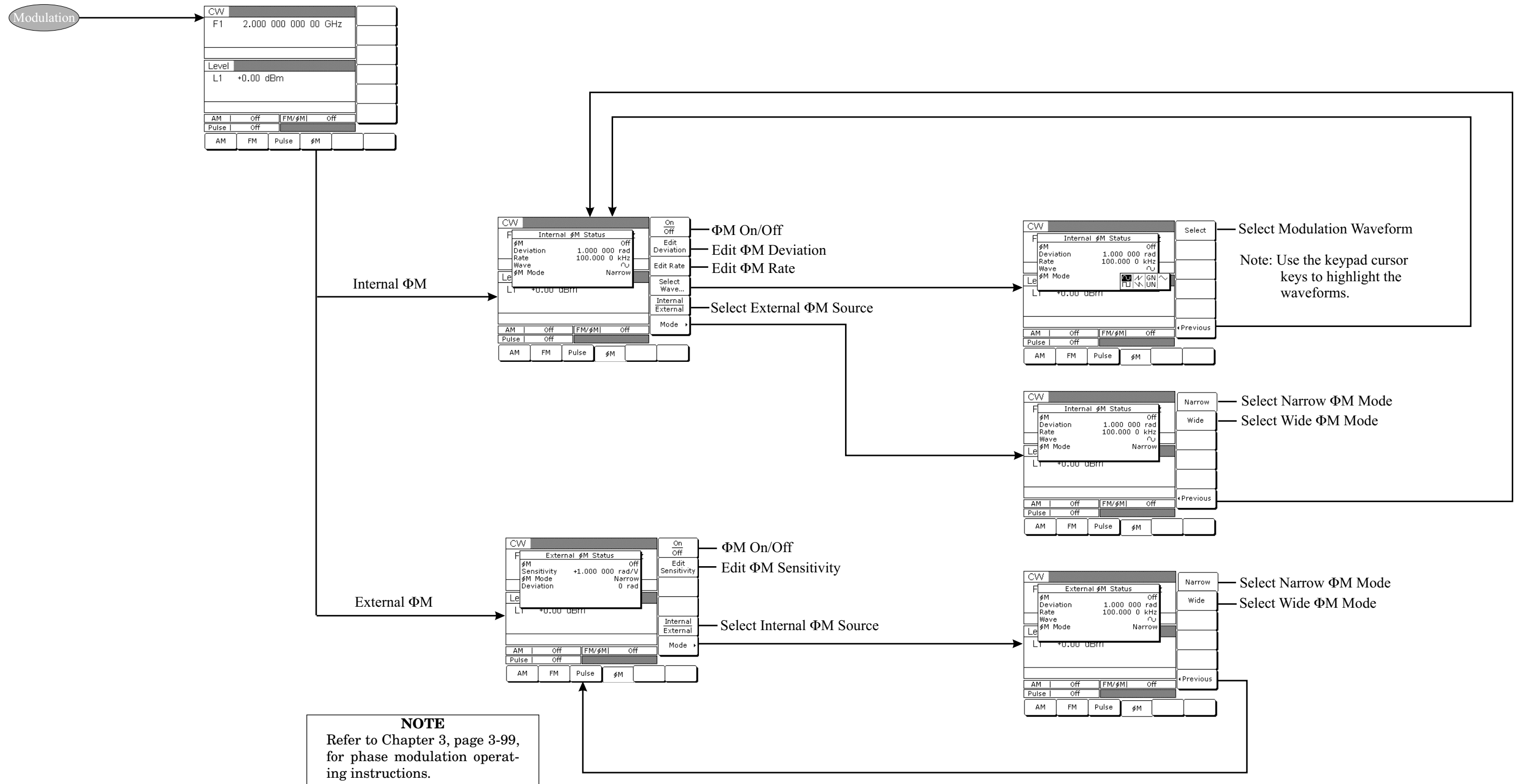


Figure 4-13. Phase Modulation Menu Map

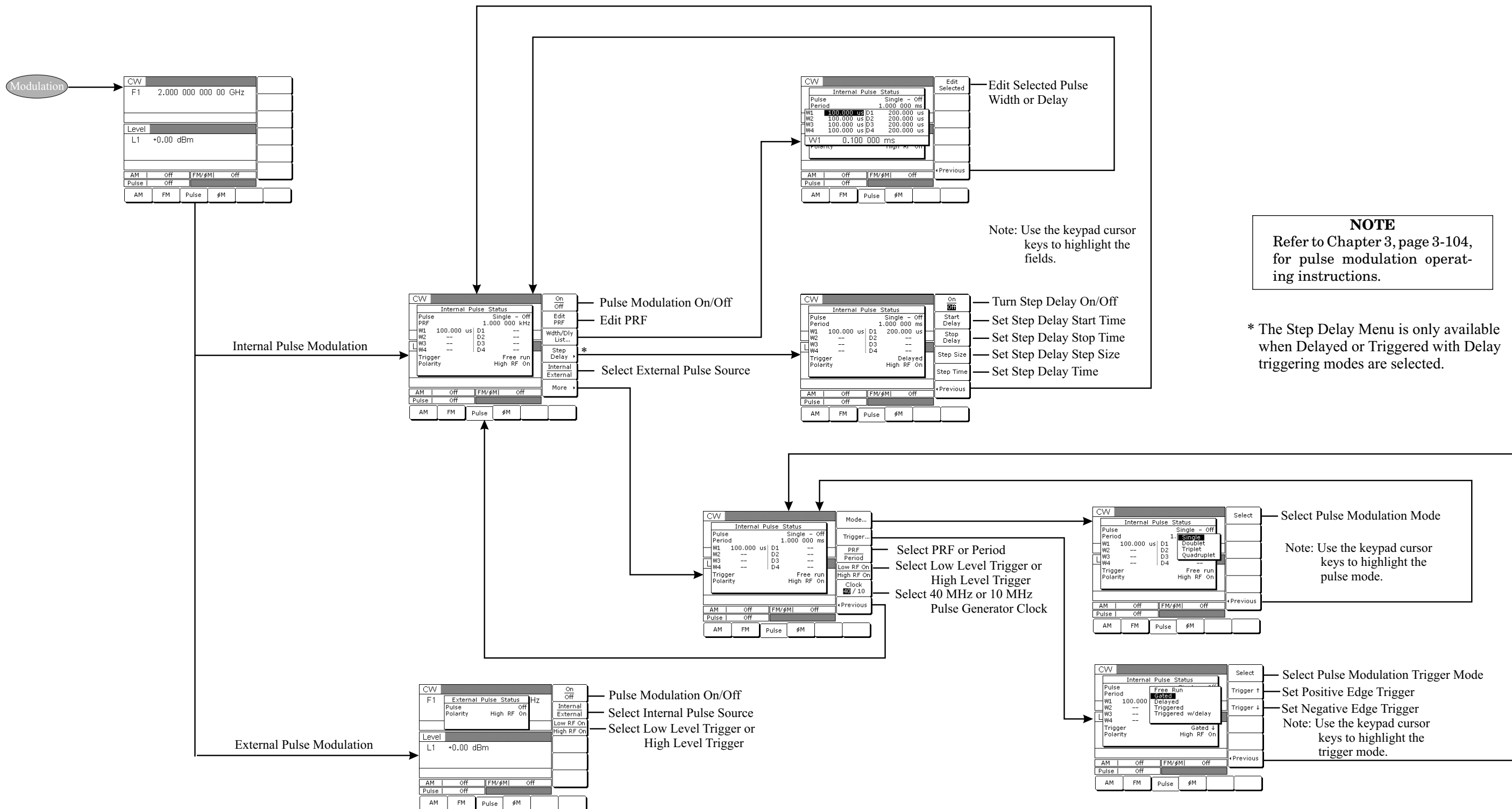
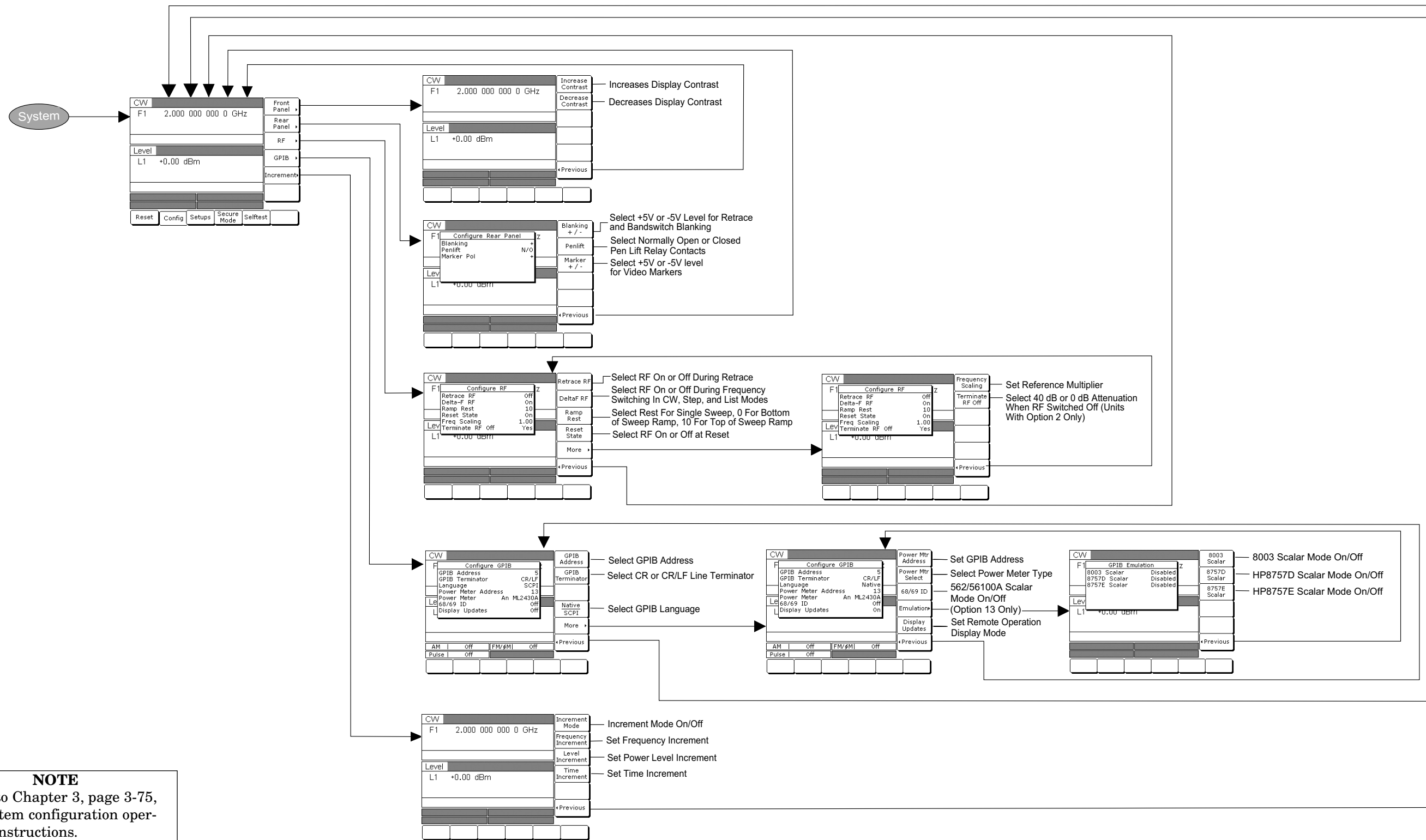


Figure 4-14. Pulse Modulation Menu Map



NOTE
Refer to Chapter 3, page 3-75,
for system configuration oper-
ating instructions.

Figure 4-15. System Configuration Menu Map

Chapter 5

Operation Verification

Table of Contents

5-1	Introduction	5-3
5-2	Test Equipment	5-3
5-3	Test Records	5-4
5-4	Initial MG369XA Checkout	5-4
	Power Up	5-4
	Self-Test	5-4
	Resetting the MG369XA	5-4
	Warmup Time	5-4
5-5	CW Frequency Accuracy Test	5-5
	Test Setup	5-5
	Test Procedure	5-5
5-6	Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests.	5-10
	Test Setup	5-10
	Power Level Accuracy Test Procedure	5-11
	Power Level Flatness Test Procedure	5-12

NOTE

Specifications shown in this chapter and in other chapters are for reference only. Refer to the performance specifications for the MG369XA in the technical data sheet, part number 11410-00327, located in the back of this manual.

Chapter 5

Operation Verification

5-1 Introduction

This chapter contains three operation verification tests that can be used to verify Series MG369XA Synthesized signal generator operation.

Setup instructions and performance procedures are included for each test. The results can be compared with the specified limits that are shown on the test record forms that are provided for each test.

5-2 Test Equipment

Table 5-1 lists the recommended test equipment for performing the operation verification tests in this chapter.

Table 5-1. Recommended Test Equipment

Instrument	Critical Specification	Recommended Manufacturer/Model
Frequency Counter or	<i>Range:</i> 0.01 to 40 GHz <i>Input Z:</i> 50Ω <i>Resolution:</i> 1 Hz <i>Other:</i> External Time Base Input	Anritsu Model MF2414B
Frequency Counter, with Cable Kit and External Mixer	<i>Range:</i> 0.01 to 65 GHz <i>Input Z:</i> 50Ω <i>Resolution:</i> 1 Hz <i>Other:</i> External Time Base Input	EIP Microwave, Inc. Models 538B, 548B, or 578B, with Cable Kit: Option 590 and External Mixer: Option 91 (26.5 to 40 GHz) Option 92 (40 to 60 GHz) Option 93 (60 to 90 GHz)
Power Meter, with Power Sensor	<i>Range:</i> -30 to +20 dBm (1μW to 100 mW)	Anritsu Models ML2437A or ML2438A, with Power Sensor: MA2474A (0.01 to 40 GHz) MA2575A (0.01 to 50 GHz)
Oscilloscope	<i>Bandwidth:</i> DC to 150 MHz <i>Vertical Sensitivity:</i> 2 mV/division <i>Horizontal Sensitivity:</i> 50 ns/division	Tektronix, Inc. Model TAS485

5-3 Test Records

Tables 5-2 and 5-3 contain test record forms that can be photocopied and used to record the results of operational verification testing of your MG369XA. These tables are included as part of the operational verification test procedures and contain test information for all MG369XA models.

5-4 Initial MG369XA Checkout

Before starting the operation verification tests in this chapter, perform an initial checkout of the MG369XA to be tested. This initial checkout consists of applying power to the signal generator, verifying that it passes self-test, and resetting it to the factory default parameters.

Power Up

Connect the MG369XA to the power source and turn on the rear panel power switch. This automatically places the signal generator in operation (front panel OPERATE LED on).

During power up, the signal generator loads its operating program then returns to the exact setup it was in when last turned off.

Self-Test

Next, perform a self-test of the MG369XA to insure proper operation of the instrument PCBs and other internal assemblies.

To self-test the signal generator, press **System**. Then, press the System Menu soft-key **Selftest**. When the self-test is complete, the instrument displays the main CW menu.

NOTE

Error conditions detected during self-test are displayed as error messages on the data display. They should be corrected before continuing. Refer to Chapter 6 for a listing of error messages and descriptions.

Resetting the MG369XA

The signal generator should be reset to the factory-selected default parameters before commencing operation verification testing.

To reset the MG369XA, first press **System**, then press **Reset**. The signal generator resets to the CW frequency mode and displays the CW Menu.

Warmup Time

When the signal generator is turned on, allow one hour of warmup time before performing operational verification testing. This will assure stable operation of the instrument.

5-5 CW Frequency Accuracy Test

The following test verifies that the CW frequency output of the MG369XA is within accuracy specifications. Table 5-2, pages 5-7 through 5-9, contains standard test records that you can copy and use to record test results for this test.

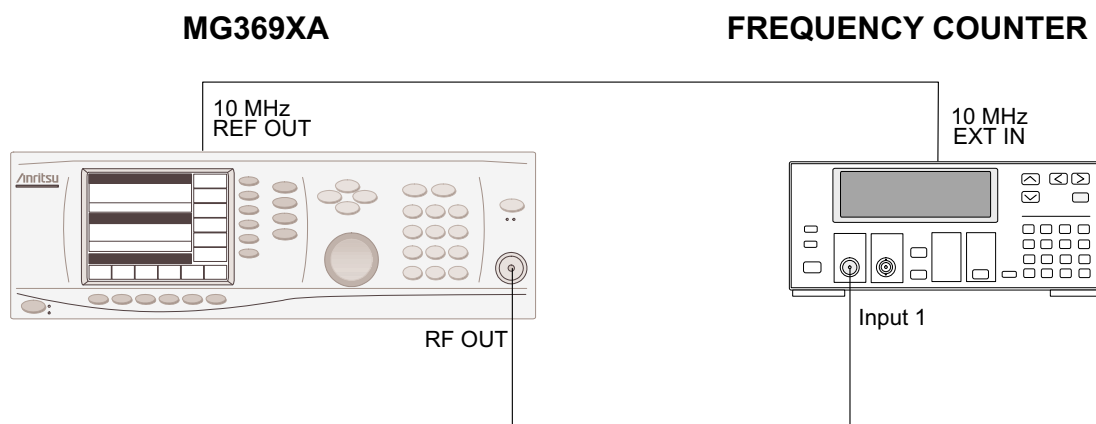


Figure 5-1. Equipment Setup for CW Frequency Accuracy Test

Test Setup

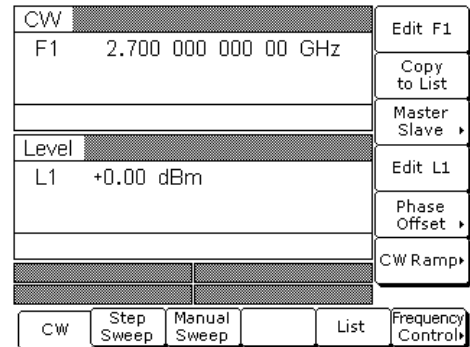
Connect the equipment, shown in Figure 5-1, as follows:

- Step 1.** Connect the MG369XA rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT to the Frequency Counter 10 MHz External Reference input.
- Step 2.** Connect the MG369XA RF OUTPUT to the Frequency Counter RF Input 1.

Test Procedure

The following procedure tests both the coarse and fine loops to verify the accuracy of the CW frequency output.

- Step 1.** Set up the MG369XA as follows:
 - a.** Reset the instrument by pressing **System**, then **Reset**. Upon reset, the CW Menu is displayed (following page).



- b. Press **Edit F1** to open the current frequency parameter for editing.
- c. Set F1 to the first test frequency for the model being tested.

Step 2. Verify that the Frequency Counter reading meets specifications.

Step 3. Record the Frequency Counter reading on the test record.

NOTE

The Frequency Counter reading is typically within ± 1 Hz. Differences of a few Hertz can be caused by noise or counter limitations. Differences of $\geq \pm 10$ Hz indicate a frequency synthesis problem.

Step 4. Set F1 to the next test frequency on the test record and record the Frequency Counter reading.

Step 5. Repeat Step 4 until all frequencies listed on the test record have been recorded.

Table 5-2. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (1 of 3)

Model MG369 _ A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
MG3691A		MG3692A
2.000 000 000 00* _____		2.000 000 000 00* _____
5.000 000 000 00 _____		5.000 000 000 00 _____
8.000 000 000 00 _____		8.000 000 000 00 _____
8.400 000 000 00 _____		11.000 000 000 00 _____
		14.000 000 000 00 _____
		17.000 000 000 00 _____
		20.000 000 000 00 _____
2.000 000 100 00 _____		2.000 000 100 00 _____
2.000 000 200 00 _____		2.000 000 200 00 _____
2.000 000 300 00 _____		2.000 000 300 00 _____
2.000 000 400 00 _____		2.000 000 400 00 _____
2.000 000 500 00 _____		2.000 000 500 00 _____
2.000 000 600 00 _____		2.000 000 600 00 _____
2.000 000 700 00 _____		2.000 000 700 00 _____
2.000 000 800 00 _____		2.000 000 800 00 _____
2.000 000 900 00 _____		2.000 000 900 00 _____
2.000 001 000 00 _____		2.000 001 000 00 _____

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±10 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

Table 5-2. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (2 of 3)

Model MG369 _ A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
MG3693A		MG3694A
2.000 000 000 00*	_____	2.000 000 000 00*
5.000 000 000 00	_____	5.000 000 000 00
8.000 000 000 00	_____	8.000 000 000 00
11.000 000 000 00	_____	11.000 000 000 00
14.000 000 000 00	_____	14.000 000 000 00
17.000 000 000 00	_____	17.000 000 000 00
20.000 000 000 00	_____	20.000 000 000 00
23.000 000 000 00	_____	23.000 000 000 00
26.000 000 000 00	_____	26.000 000 000 00
29.000 000 000 00	_____	29.000 000 000 00
30.000 000 000 00	_____	32.000 000 000 00
		35.000 000 000 00
		38.000 000 000 00
		40.000 000 000 00
2.000 000 100 00	_____	2.000 000 100 00
2.000 000 200 00	_____	2.000 000 200 00
2.000 000 300 00	_____	2.000 000 300 00
2.000 000 400 00	_____	2.000 000 400 00
2.000 000 500 00	_____	2.000 000 500 00
2.000 000 600 00	_____	2.000 000 600 00
2.000 000 700 00	_____	2.000 000 700 00
2.000 000 800 00	_____	2.000 000 800 00
2.000 000 900 00	_____	2.000 000 900 00
2.000 001 000 00	_____	2.000 001 000 00

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±10 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

Table 5-2. CW Frequency Accuracy Test Record (3 of 3)

Model MG369 _ A		Serial No. _____	Date _____	
MG3695A			MG3696A	
2.000 000 000 00*	_____		2.000 000 000 00*	_____
5.000 000 000 00	_____		5.000 000 000 00	_____
8.000 000 000 00	_____		8.000 000 000 00	_____
11.000 000 000 00	_____		11.000 000 000 00	_____
14.000 000 000 00	_____		14.000 000 000 00	_____
17.000 000 000 00	_____		17.000 000 000 00	_____
20.000 000 000 00	_____		20.000 000 000 00	_____
23.000 000 000 00	_____		23.000 000 000 00	_____
26.000 000 000 00	_____		26.000 000 000 00	_____
29.000 000 000 00	_____		29.000 000 000 00	_____
32.000 000 000 00	_____		32.000 000 000 00	_____
35.000 000 000 00	_____		35.000 000 000 00	_____
38.000 000 000 00	_____		38.000 000 000 00	_____
40.000 000 000 00	_____		40.000 000 000 00	_____
50.000 000 000 00	_____		65.000 000 000 00	_____
2.000 000 100 00	_____		2.000 000 100 00	_____
2.000 000 200 00	_____		2.000 000 200 00	_____
2.000 000 300 00	_____		2.000 000 300 00	_____
2.000 000 400 00	_____		2.000 000 400 00	_____
2.000 000 500 00	_____		2.000 000 500 00	_____
2.000 000 600 00	_____		2.000 000 600 00	_____
2.000 000 700 00	_____		2.000 000 700 00	_____
2.000 000 800 00	_____		2.000 000 800 00	_____
2.000 000 900 00	_____		2.000 000 900 00	_____
2.000 001 000 00	_____		2.000 001 000 00	_____

* Specification for all frequencies listed above is ±10 Hz. All frequencies are in GHz.

5-6 Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests

These tests verify that the power level accuracy and flatness of the MG369XA meet specifications. Table 5-3, pages 5-16 through 5-29, contains test records that you can copy and use to record test results for these tests. Test records are provided for each MG369XA model configuration.

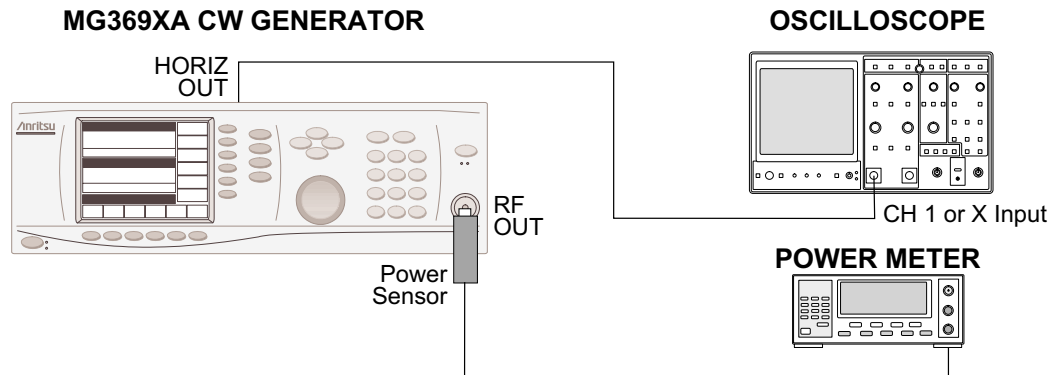


Figure 5-2. Equipment Setup for Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests

Test Setup

Connect the equipment, shown in Figure 5-2, as follows:

- Step 1.** Calibrate the power meter with the power sensor.
- Step 2.** Connect the power sensor to the RF Output of the MG369XA.
- Step 3.** Connect the MG369XA rear panel HORIZ OUT to the oscilloscope channel one input (X input).

NOTE

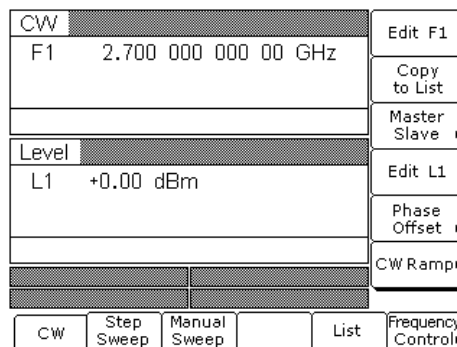
Before starting these procedures, locate the test record in Table 5-3 for the particular MG369XA model configuration being tested.

Power Level Accuracy Test Procedure

Power level accuracy is checked by stepping the power down in one dB increments from its maximum rated power level.

Step 1. Set up the MG369XA as follows:

- a. Reset the instrument by pressing **System**, then **Reset**. The CW menu is displayed.



- b. Press **Edit F1** to open the current frequency parameter for editing.
- c. Set F1 to the CW frequency noted on the test record for the model being tested.
- d. Press **Edit L1** to open the current power level parameter for editing.
- e. Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.

Step 2. Measure the output power level with the power meter and record the reading on the test record.

Step 3. Verify that the power meter reading meets the specifications stated on the test record.

Step 4. Set L1 to the next test power level. Record the power meter reading on the test record.

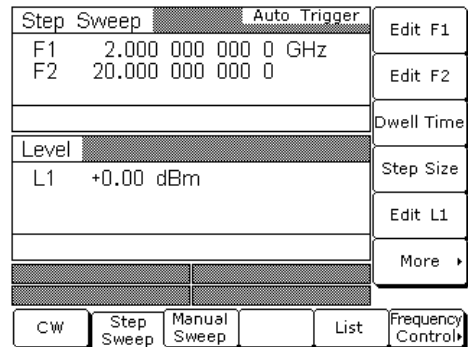
Step 5. Repeat Step 4 for the other levels listed on the test record for the current CW frequency.

Step 6. Repeat Steps 1 through 5 for all CW frequencies listed on the test record.

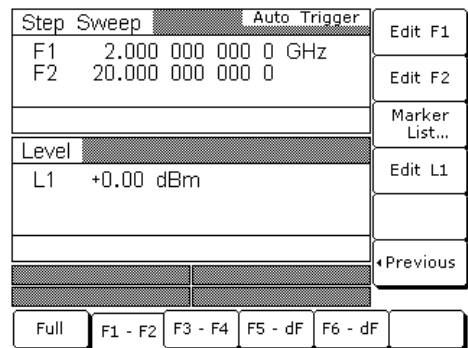
Power Level Flatness Test Procedure

Power level flatness is checked by measuring the power level variation during a full band sweep; first in the step sweep mode, then in the analog sweep mode.

- Step 1.** Set up the MG369XA as follows for a step sweep power level flatness test:
- a. Reset the instrument by pressing **System**, then **Reset**. The CW menu is displayed.
 - b. Press **Step Sweep** to place the unit in the step sweep frequency mode and display the Step Sweep menu (below).

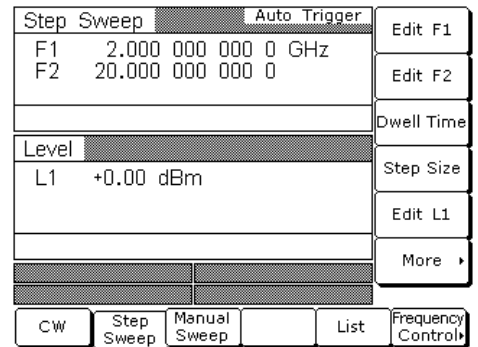


- c. With the Step Sweep menu displayed, press the **Frequency Control >** soft-key. The Sweep Frequency Control menu, shown below, is displayed.



- d. Press **Full** to select a full range frequency sweep.
- e. Press **Edit L1** to open the current power level parameter for editing.
- f. Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.

- g. Now, return to the Step Sweep menu by pressing the < Previous soft-key.
- h. At the Step Sweep menu, press Dwell Time to open the dwell-time-per-step parameter for editing.



- i. Set the dwell time to 1 second.

NOTE

Monitor the MG369XA's horizontal output on the oscilloscope to determine sweep start and stop.

Step 2. As the MG369XA steps through the full frequency range, measure the maximum and minimum power meter readings and record the values on the test record. Verify that the variation (difference between the maximum and minimum readings) does not exceed the value noted on the test record.

- Step 3.** Set up the MG369XA as follows for an analog sweep power level flatness test:
- Reset the instrument by pressing **SYSTEM**, then **Reset**. The CW menu is displayed.
 - Press **Analog Sweep** to place the MG369XA in the analog sweep frequency mode and display the Analog Sweep menu (below).

Analog Sweep		Auto Trigger	Edit F1
F1	2.000 000 000 00 GHz		Edit F2
F2	20.000 000 000 00		Sweep Time
Level			Trigger >
L1	+0.00 dBm		Edit L1
AM Off FM/φM Off			Alternate Sweep >
Pulse Off			
CW	Analog Sweep	Step Sweep	Manual Sweep
List	Frequency Control >		

- With the Analog Sweep menu displayed, press **Frequency Control >**. The Sweep Frequency Control menu (below) is displayed.

Analog Sweep		Auto Trigger	Edit F1
F1	2.000 000 000 00 GHz		Edit F2
F2	8.400 000 000 00		Marker List...
Level			Edit L1
L1	+0.00 dBm		
AM Off FM/φM Off			Previous <
Full	F1 - F2	F3 - F4	F5 - dF
F6 - dF			

- Press **Full** to select a full range frequency sweep.
- Press **Edit L1** to open the current power level parameter for editing.
- Set L1 to the power level noted on the test record.
- Now, return to the Analog Sweep menu by pressing **< Previous**.
- At the Analog Sweep menu, press the menu soft-key **Sweep Time** to open the sweep time parameter for editing.

- i. Set the sweep time to 99 seconds.

NOTE

Monitor the MG369XA's horizontal output on the oscilloscope to determine sweep start and stop.

- Step 4.** During the analog sweep, measure the maximum and minimum power meter readings and record the values on the test record. Verify that the variation (difference between the maximum and minimum readings) does not exceed the value noted on the test record.

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (1 of 14)

Model MG3691A/MG3692A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

**Model MG3691A or MG3692A
(without Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy *
(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

Set Power	Measured Power
+13 dBm	_____dBm
+12 dBm	_____dBm
+11 dBm	_____dBm
+10 dBm	_____dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ± 1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 13 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 13 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (2 of 14)

Model MG3691A/MG3692A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

**Model MG3691A or MG3692A
(with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy *
(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

Set Power	Measured Power
+11 dBm	_____dBm
+10 dBm	_____dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm
- 1 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ± 1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+11 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 11 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (3 of 14)

Model MG3691A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

**Model MG3691A
(with Option 2E Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy *
(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

Set Power	Measured Power
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm
- 1 dBm	_____dBm
- 2 dBm	_____dBm
- 3 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (4 of 14)

Model MG3691A/MG3692A **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model MG3691A or MG3692A with Option 15 High Power
(without Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy *
(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)

Set Power	Measured Power
+19 dBm	_____dBm
+18 dBm	_____dBm
+17 dBm	_____dBm
+16 dBm	_____dBm
+15 dBm	_____dBm
+14 dBm	_____dBm
+13 dBm	_____dBm
+12 dBm	_____dBm
+11 dBm	_____dBm
+10 dBm	_____dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ± 1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 19 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 19 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (5 of 14)

Model MG3691A/MG3692A **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model MG3691A or MG3692A with Option 15 High Power
(with Option 2A Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy *
(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)

Set Power	Measured Power
+18 dBm	_____ dBm
+17 dBm	_____ dBm
+16 dBm	_____ dBm
+15 dBm	_____ dBm
+14 dBm	_____ dBm
+13 dBm	_____ dBm
+12 dBm	_____ dBm
+11 dBm	_____ dBm
+10 dBm	_____ dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____ dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____ dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____ dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____ dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+18 dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 18dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (6 of 14)

Model MG3691A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

**Model MG3691A with Option 15 High Power
(with Option 2E Step Attenuator)**

**Power Level Accuracy *
(CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)**

Set Power	Measured Power
+13 dBm	_____dBm
+12 dBm	_____dBm
+11 dBm	_____dBm
+10 dBm	_____dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 13 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 13 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (7 of 14)

Model MG3693A/MG3694A **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model MG3693A or MG3694A
(without Option 2B Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm	+ 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	+ 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm	+ 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm	+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm	+ 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm
- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm
- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm
- 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (8 of 14)

Model MG3693A/MG3694A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
Model MG3693A or MG3694A (with Option 2B Step Attenuator)		
Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power
Measured Power		Measured Power
+ 7 dBm	_____ dBm	+ 3 dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____ dBm	+ 2 dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____ dBm	+ 1 dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____ dBm	+ 0 dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____ dBm	- 1 dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____ dBm	- 2 dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____ dBm	- 3 dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____ dBm	- 4 dBm
- 1 dBm	_____ dBm	- 5 dBm
- 2 dBm	_____ dBm	- 6 dBm
- 3 dBm	_____ dBm	- 7 dBm
- 4 dBm	_____ dBm	- 8 dBm
- 5 dBm	_____ dBm	- 9 dBm
* Specification is ±1.0 dB.		* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 3 dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 3 dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dBm	_____ dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (9 of 14)

Model MG3693A/MG3694A **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model MG3693A or MG3694A with Option 15 High Power
(without Option 2B Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+15 dBm	_____dBm	+14 dBm	_____dBm
+14 dBm	_____dBm	+13 dBm	_____dBm
+13 dBm	_____dBm	+12 dBm	_____dBm
+12 dBm	_____dBm	+11 dBm	_____dBm
+11 dBm	_____dBm	+10 dBm	_____dBm
+10 dBm	_____dBm	+ 9 dBm	_____dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm	+ 8 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	+ 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm	+ 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	+ 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm	+ 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm	+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	+ 2 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 12 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 12 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (10 of 14)

Model MG3693A/MG3694A **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model MG3693A or MG3694A with Option 15 High Power
(with Option 2B Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+14 dBm	_____dBm	+12 dBm	_____dBm
+13 dBm	_____dBm	+11 dBm	_____dBm
+12 dBm	_____dBm	+10 dBm	_____dBm
+11 dBm	_____dBm	+ 9 dBm	_____dBm
+10 dBm	_____dBm	+ 8 dBm	_____dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm	+ 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	+ 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm	+ 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	+ 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm	+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm	+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	+ 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 10 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 1.6 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 10 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 4.0 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (11 of 14)

Model MG3695A **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model MG3695A
(without Option 2C Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+ 10 dBm	_____dBm	+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 9 dBm	_____dBm	+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	+ 1 dBm	_____dBm	+ 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm
- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm
- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 10 dBm	_____dBm	- 10 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.5 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 2.2 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 5 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (12 of 14)

Model MG3695A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

**Model MG3695A
(with Option 2C Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm
- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm
- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 10 dBm	_____dBm	- 10 dBm	_____dBm
- 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 11 dBm	_____dBm	- 11 dBm	_____dBm
- 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 12 dBm	_____dBm	- 12 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.5 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 2.2 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 5 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (13 of 14)

Model MG3696A **Serial No.** _____ **Date** _____

**Model MG3696A
(without Option 2D Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+10 dBm	_____dBm	+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	+ 3 dBm	_____dBm
+9 dBm	_____dBm	+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	+ 2 dBm	_____dBm
+8 dBm	_____dBm	+ 1 dBm	_____dBm	+ 1 dBm	_____dBm
+7 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm
- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm
- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.5 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 2.2 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 5 dB (typical).

Table 5-3. Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Test Record (14 of 14)

Model MG3696A	Serial No. _____	Date _____
----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

**Model MG3696A
(with Option 2D Step Attenuator)**

Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 5.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 25.0 GHz)		Power Level Accuracy * (CW Frequency = 50.0 GHz)	
Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power	Set Power	Measured Power
+ 8 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	+ 0 dBm	_____dBm
+ 7 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 1 dBm	_____dBm
+ 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 2 dBm	_____dBm
+ 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 3 dBm	_____dBm
+ 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 4 dBm	_____dBm
+ 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm	- 5 dBm	_____dBm
+ 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm	- 6 dBm	_____dBm
+ 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm	- 7 dBm	_____dBm
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm	- 8 dBm	_____dBm
- 1 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm	- 9 dBm	_____dBm
- 2 dBm	_____dBm	- 10 dBm	_____dBm	- 10 dBm	_____dBm
- 3 dBm	_____dBm	- 11 dBm	_____dBm	- 11 dBm	_____dBm
- 4 dBm	_____dBm	- 12 dBm	_____dBm	- 12 dBm	_____dBm

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.0 dB.

* Specification is ±1.5 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Step Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation **
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

** Maximum variation is 2.2 dB.

Power Level Flatness (Analog Sweep)

Set Power	Max Power	Min Power	Variation ***
+ 0 dBm	_____dBm	_____dBm	_____dB

*** Maximum variation is 5 dB (typical).

Chapter 6

Operator Maintenance

Table of Contents

6-1	Introduction	6-3
6-2	Error and Warning/Status Messages	6-3
	Self-Test Error Messages	6-3
	Normal Operation Error and Warning/Status Messages.	6-8
6-3	Troubleshooting.	6-11
6-4	Routine Maintenance	6-14
	Cleaning the Fan Filters.	6-14
	Cleaning the Data Display.	6-14
	Replacing the Line Fuses	6-14

Chapter 6

Operator Maintenance

6-1 Introduction

This chapter provides the information necessary for operator maintenance of the signal generator. Operator maintenance is limited to troubleshooting and repairs that can be made without removing the instrument covers.

6-2 Error and Warning/Status Messages

During normal operation, the MG369XA generates error messages to indicate internal malfunctions, abnormal signal generator operations, or invalid signal inputs or data entries. It also displays warning messages to alert you of conditions that could result in inaccurate signal generator output. In addition, status messages are displayed to remind you of current menu selections or settings.

Self-Test Error Messages The MG369XA firmware includes internal diagnostics that self-test the instrument. These self-test diagnostics perform a brief go/no-go test of most of the instrument PCBs and other internal assemblies.

CAUTION

During self-test with RF OUTPUT set to ON, the output power level is set to 0 dBm. Always disconnect sensitive equipment from the unit before performing self-test.

You can perform a signal generator self-test at any time during normal operation by pressing **System** and then the System Menu soft-key **Selftest**.

If the signal generator fails self-test, an error message(s) is displayed on the front panel data display. These error messages describe the malfunction and, in most cases, provide an indication of what has failed. Table 6-1, pages 6-4 through 6-6, is a summary listing of the self-test error messages. Included for each is a description of the probable cause(s), whether or not the MG369XA is still operable, and if operable, what operational degradation can be expected.

WARNING

Self-test error messages normally indicate the failure of an internal component or assembly of the signal generator. There are no operator serviceable components inside. Refer servicing of the instrument to qualified service technicians.

To prevent the risk of electrical shock or damage to precision components, **do not** remove the equipment covers.

Table 6-1. Self-Test Error Messages (1 of 4)

Error Message	Description/Remarks
Error 100 DVM Ground Offset Failed	Indicates that a calibration-related problem. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 101 DVM Positive 10V Reference	Indicates that either a calibration-related problem or a defective +10 Volt reference. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 102 DVM Negative 10V Reference	Indicates that either a calibration-related problem or a defective –10 Volt reference. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 107 Sweep Time Check Failed	Indicates that the sweep timing is out of tolerance or has failed. If analog sweeps can be obtained, the MG369XA is still operable in a degraded mode. If analog sweeps can not be obtained, the MG369XA is operable only in CW or step sweep frequency modes.
Error 108 Crystal Oven Cold	Indicates that the 100 MHz crystal oven, or the Option 16 high-stability 10 MHz crystal oscillator, has not reached operating temperature. The MG369XA is still operable, but frequency accuracy and stability may be degraded.
Error 109 The 100MHz Reference is not Locked to the External Reference	Indicates that the reference loop is not phase-locked to the external 10 MHz reference. The reference loop may phase-lock to the internal 100 MHz time base; consequently, the MG369XA would continue to operate normally.
Error 110 The 100MHz Reference is not Locked to the High Stability 10MHz Crystal Oscillator	Indicates that the reference loop is not phase-locked to the optional, high stability 10 MHz crystal oscillator. The reference loop may phase-lock to the internal 100 MHz time base; consequently, the MG369XA will continue to operate normally.
Error 112 Coarse Loop Osc Failed	Indicates that the coarse loop B oscillator is not phase-locked. The MG369XA is still operable, but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced.
Error 113 YIG Loop Osc Failed	Indicates that the YIG loop is not phase-locked. The MG369XA is still operable, but the accuracy and stability of the frequency outputs are greatly reduced.
Error 114 Down Converter LO not Locked	Indicates that the local oscillator in the down converter assembly is not phase-locked. The MG369XA is still operable, but the accuracy and stability of frequency outputs below 2 GHz is greatly reduced.

Table 6-1. Self-Test Error Messages (2 of 4)

Error Message	Description/Remarks
Error 115 Not Locked Indicator Failed	Indicates a failure of the phase-locked indicator circuit. The MG369XA is still operable, but an error message will not appear on the data display when the output frequency is not phase-locked.
Error 116 FM Loop Gain Check Failed	Indicates that the FM loop has failed or the loop gain is out of tolerance. The MG369XA is still operable, but the frequency accuracy and stability are degraded.
Error 117 Linearizer Check Failed	Indicates a failure of the linearizer DAC on the A5 PCB. The MG369XA is still operable, but the frequency accuracy of the RF output is degraded.
Error 118 Switch point DAC Failed	Indicates a failure of the switch point DAC. The MG369XA is still operable, but will not generate a CW Ramp.
Error 119 Center Frequency Circuits Failed	Indicates a failure of the center frequency circuitry. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 120 Delta-F Circuits Failed	Indicates a failure of the ΔF width DAC on the A5 PCB. The MG369XA will not generate ΔF analog sweeps, but should produce ΔF step sweeps.
Error 121 Unleveled Indicator Failed	Indicates a failure of the leveled detector circuitry. The MG369XA is still operable, but a warning message will not appear when the RF output is unleveled.
Error 122 Level Reference Failed	Indicates a failure of the level reference circuitry. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 123 Detector Log Amp Failed	Indicates a failure of the level detector log amplifier circuitry. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 124 Full Band Unlocked and Unleveled	Indicates a failure of both YIG-tuned oscillators. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 125 8.4 – 20 GHz Unlocked and Unleveled	Indicates a failure of the 8.4 to 20 GHz YIG-tuned oscillator. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 126 2 – 8.4 GHz Unlocked and Unleveled	Indicates a failure of the 2 to 8.4 GHz YIG-tuned oscillator. Do Not Attempt to Operate! Refer the instrument to a qualified service technician.
Error 127 Detector Input Circuit Failed	Indicates a failure of the level detector input circuitry. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 128 .01 – 2 GHz Unleveled	Indicates a failure of the down converter leveling circuitry. The MG369XA operates normally but will have unleveled RF output in the 0.01 to 2 GHz frequency range.
Error 129 Switched Filter or Level Detector Failed	Indicates a failure of either the switched filter or level detector circuitry. The MG369XA may not produce an RF output. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.

Table 6-1. Self-Test Error Messages (3 of 4)

Error Message	Description/Remarks
Error 130 2 – 3.3 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 2 to 3.3 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The MG369XA may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 131 3.3 – 5.5 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 3.3 to 5.5 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The MG369XA may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 132 5.5 – 8.4 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 5.5 to 8.4 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The MG369XA may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 133 8.4 – 13.25 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 8.4 to 13.25 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The MG369XA may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 134 13.25 – 20 GH Switched Filter	Indicates a failure in the 13.25 to 20 GHz switched filter path within the switched filter assembly. The MG369XA may not produce an RF output in this frequency range. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 135 Modulator or Driver Failed	Indicates a failure of the modulator in the switched filter assembly or the modulator driver circuitry. The MG369XA may not produce an RF output. Use caution and always determine the output power level when operating the MG369XA in this condition.
Error 136 SQM Unit or Driver Failed	Indicates a failure of the source quadrupler module (SQM) or SQM bias regulator circuitry. The MG369XA is still operable, but it may not produce an RF output in the frequency range above 40 GHz.
Error 138 SDM Unit or Driver Failed	Indicates a failure of the switched doubler module (SDM) or SDM bias regulator circuitry. The MG369XA is still operable, but it may not produce an RF output in the 20 to 40 GHz frequency range.
Error 139 32 – 40 GHz SDM Section Failed	Indicates a failure in the 32 to 40 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The MG369XA is still operable, but it will not produce an RF output in the 32 to 40 GHz frequency range.
Error 140 25 – 32 GHz SDM Section Failed	Indicates a failure in the 25 to 32 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The MG369XA is still operable, but it will not produce an RF output in the 25 to 32 GHz frequency range.
Error 141 20 – 25 GHz SDM Section Failed	Indicates a failure in the 20 to 25 GHz switched doubler filter path within the SDM. The MG369XA is still operable, but it will not produce an RF output in the 20 to 25 GHz frequency range.

Table 6-1. Self-Test Error Messages (4 of 4)

Error Message	Description/Remarks
Error 142 Sample and Hold Circuit Failed	Indicates a failure of the sample and hold circuitry on the A6 PCB. The MG369XA still operates normally, but the RF output may be unlevelled during pulse modulation.
Error 143 Slope DAC Failed	Indicates a failure of the level slope DAC on the A6 PCB. The MG369XA still operates normally, but RF output level flatness may be affected during frequency sweeps.
Error 144 RF was Off when Self-test started. Some tests were not performed.	Indicates that some self-tests were not performed because RF output was selected OFF on the MG369XA front panel. Press the OUTPUT key to turn RF Output ON and run the instrument self-test again.
Error 145 AM meter or associated circuitry failed	Indicates a failure of the internal AM circuitry and loss of the capability to provide amplitude modulation of the RF output signal using modulating signals from the internal AM generator. The MG369XA may not provide amplitude modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from an external source.
Error 147 Internal FM circuitry failed	Indicates a failure of the internal FM circuitry and loss of the capability to provide frequency modulation of the RF output signal using modulating signals from the internal FM generator. The MG369XA may not provide frequency modulation of the output signal using modulating signals from an external source.
Error 148 Pulse 40 MHz reference circuitry failed	Indicates a failure of the pulse generator 40 MHz oscillator circuitry. The pulse generator may still function; however, the 40 MHz oscillator is not phase locked to the 10 MHz reference time base. The pulse modulation function may not operate.

Normal Operation Error and Warning/Status Messages

When an abnormal condition is detected during operation, the MG369XA displays an error message to indicate that the output is abnormal or that a signal input or data entry is invalid. It also displays warning messages to alert you of conditions that could cause an inaccurate signal generator output. Status messages to remind you of current menu selections or settings are also generated.

Table 6-2 is a summary list of possible error messages that can be displayed during normal operations. Table 6-3 is a summary list of possible warning/status messages.

Table 6-2. Possible Error Messages during Normal Operation (1 of 2)

Error Message	Description
ERROR	Displayed on the frequency mode title bar when the output frequency is not phase-locked, an invalid frequency parameter entry causes a frequency range error, or an invalid pulse parameter entry causes a pulse modulation error.
LOCK ERROR	Displayed in the frequency parameters area when the output frequency is not phase-locked. The frequency accuracy and stability of the RF output is greatly reduced. This is normally caused by an internal component failure. Run self-test to verify the malfunction.
RANGE	Displayed in the frequency parameters area when the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the instrument, the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.01 Hz or 0.01 dB (0.001 mV in linear mode), the step sweep time entered divided by the number of steps entered results in a dwell time of <10 ms, or when the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency. Entering valid values usually clears the error.
SLAVE	Displayed in the frequency parameters area of the Master MG369XA during master-slave operation in VNA mode when the slave frequency offset value entered results in a CW frequency or frequency sweep outside the range of the slave MG369XA. Entering a valid offset value clears the error.
ERR	Displayed in the modulation status area when one or more of the following error conditions occurs: (1) The external AM modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range. In addition, the message " Reduce AM Input Level " appears at the bottom of the AM status display. (Continued on next page)

Table 6-2. Possible Error Messages during Normal Operation (2 of 2)

Error Message	Description
ERR	<p><i>Continued:</i></p> <p>(2) The external FM (or ΦM) modulating signal exceeds the input voltage range. In addition, the message "Reduce FM (or ΦM) Input Level" appears at the bottom of the FM (or ΦM) status display.</p> <p>(3) A pulse parameter setting is invalid for the current pulse modulation state, as follows:</p> <p>Pulse Period: <125 ns (40 MHz clock) or <500 ns (10 MHz clock) longer than pulse widths + delays</p> <p>Single Pulse Mode: Free Run or Gated Trigger: Width1 > PRI Delayed Trigger: Delay1 + Width1 > PRI</p> <p>Doublet Pulse Mode: Free Run Trigger: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 > PRI Delayed Trigger: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Delay1 + Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 > PRI</p> <p>External Trigger with or without Delay: Width1 > Delay2</p> <p>Triplet Pulse Mode: Free Run Trigger: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Width2 > Delay3 <i>or</i> Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width 3 > PRI Delayed Trigger: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Width2 > Delay3 <i>or</i> Delay1 + Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width 3 > PRI External Trigger with or without Delay: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Width2 > Delay3</p> <p>Quadruplet Pulse Mode: Free Run Trigger: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Width2 > Delay3 <i>or</i> Width3 > Delay4 <i>or</i> Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width3 + (Delay4 – Width3) + Width4 > PRI Delayed Trigger: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Width2 > Delay3 <i>or</i> Width3 > Delay4 <i>or</i> Delay1 + Width1 + (Delay2 – Width1) + Width2 + (Delay3 – Width2) + Width3 + (Delay4 – Width3) + Width4 > PRI External Trigger with or without Delay: Width1 > Delay2 <i>or</i> Width2 > Delay3 <i>or</i> Width3 > Delay4</p>

Table 6-3. Possible Warning /Status Messages during Normal Operations

Warning/Status Message	Description
COLD	This warning message indicates that the 100 MHz Crystal oven (or the 10 MHz Crystal oven if Option 16 is installed) has not reached operating temperature. Normally displayed during a cold start of the MG369XA. If the message is displayed during normal operation, it could indicate a malfunction. Run self-test to verify.
UNLEVELED	Displayed when the RF output goes unleveled. Normally caused by exceeding the specified leveled-power rating. Reducing the power level usually clears the warning message. If the warning message is displayed only when AM is selected ON, the modulating signal may be driving the RF output unleveled. Reducing the modulating signal or adjusting the power level usually clears the warning.
UNLOCKED	When Unlocked/Narrow FM or Unlocked/Wide FM is selected ON, this warning message appears indicating that the instrument is not phase-locked during this FM mode of operation.
REDUCE RATE	This warning message is displayed when the AM rate, FM rate, or Φ M rate is set >100 kHz for a non-sine wave modulating waveform. Amplitude, frequency, or phase modulation of the output signal will continue but the modulating waveform may be distorted.
SLOPE	This status message indicates that a power slope correction has been applied to the ALC.
EXTL REF	This status message indicates that an external 10 MHz signal is being used as the reference signal for the MG369XA.
OFFSET	This status message indicates that a constant (offset) has been applied to the displayed power level.
CW RAMP	This status message appears on all CW menu displays to indicate that the CW ramp has been turned on.
USER 1...5	This status message indicates that a user level flatness correction power-offset table has been applied to the ALC.

6-3 Troubleshooting

Table 6-4 provides procedures for troubleshooting common malfunctions encountered during operation of the signal generator. Included are procedures for troubleshooting faults that do not produce error messages, such as, failure to power up and unexpected shutdown.

Table 6-4. Troubleshooting (1 of 3)

Signal Generator will not turn on (OPERATE light is OFF)

Normal Operation: When the MG369XA is connected to the power source and the rear panel power switch turned on, the OPERATE light should illuminate and the instrument should power up.

- Step 1.** Disconnect the MG369XA from the power source, then check the line fuses on the rear panel.
- If a fuse is defective, replace (see page 6-15)
 - If the fuses are good, go to the next step
- Step 2.** Check to see if power is available at the power receptacle.
- If not, move to a working receptacle
 - If power is available, go to the next step
- Step 3.** Check the power cable
- If defective, replace
 - If good, call a service technician

Signal Generator will not turn on (OPERATE light is ON)

Normal Operation: When the MG369XA is connected to the power source and the rear panel power switch turned on, the OPERATE light should illuminate and the instrument should power up.

- If the OPERATE light illuminates but the unit fails to power up, the MG369XA has an internal component failure. Call a service technician.
-

Table 6-4. Troubleshooting (2 of 3)

**Signal Generator Quits During Operation
(OPERATE light remains on)**

Trouble Description: The signal generator operates for some time, then shuts down (OPERATE light remains on). After a short period, the signal generator resumes normal operation. This is an indication that the MG369XA has reached an excessive operating temperature.

- Step 1.** Check that the fan is still operating during the time that the instrument is shut down.
- If the fan is still operating, clean the air filter (see page 6-14)
 - If the fan is not operating, call a service technician

LOCK ERROR is Displayed

Trouble Description: This message is displayed in the frequency parameters area to indicate that the output frequency is not phase-locked. It is normally caused by an internal component failure.

- Step 1.** Perform a self-test of the signal generator by pressing the System Menu soft-key **Selftest**.
- If self-test does not result in an error message(s), resume normal operation
 - If an error message(s) is displayed, call a service technician

Table 6-4. Troubleshooting (3 of 3)

UNLEVELED is Displayed

Trouble Description: This message is displayed to indicate that the RF output is unlevelled.

Step 1. Check that the output power does not exceed the specified levelled-power rating and that the RF OUTPUT connector is terminated into a 50Ω load.

- Reduce the power level to not exceed the specified levelled-power rating or terminate the RF OUTPUT connector with a 50Ω load
- If error message remains displayed, call a service technician

RANGE is Displayed

Trouble Description: This message is displayed in the frequency parameters area to indicate that (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered results in a sweep outside the range of the instrument, (3) the step size value entered is greater than the sweep range, (4) the number of steps entered results in a step size of less than 0.1 Hz or 0.1 dB (0.001 mV), or (5) the step sweep time entered divided by the number of steps entered results in a dwell time of <10 ms.

Step 1. Check that (1) the analog sweep start frequency entered is not greater than the stop frequency, (2) the dF value entered does not try to set the frequency sweep outside the range of the signal generator, (3) the step size entered is not greater than F2 minus F1, (4) the number of steps entered does not result in a step size that is smaller than the resolution of the instrument, or (5) the step sweep time and number of steps does not result in a dwell time of <10 ms.

- Enter a valid sweep start frequency, dF value, step size, step sweep time, or number of steps
 - If the error message remains displayed, call a service technician
-

6-4 Routine Maintenance

Routine maintenance that you can perform consists of cleaning the fan filters, cleaning the data display, and replacing a defective line fuse(s).

Cleaning the Fan Filters

The signal generator must always receive adequate ventilation. A blocked fan filter can cause the instrument to overheat and shut down. Check and clean the rear panel fan filters periodically. Clean the fan filters more frequently in dusty environments. Clean the filters as follows:

Step 1. Disconnect the MG369XA from the power source.

Step 2. Carefully vacuum the fan filters from the outside to clean them.

Cleaning the Data Display

The data display of the signal generator is protected by a plastic display filter. To clean the display filter, use mild soap or detergent and water, or a commercial window cleaner. Do *not* use abrasive cleaners, tissues, or paper towels which can scratch the plastic surface.

Replacing the Line Fuses

The line fuses used in the MG369XA are 5A, type T fuses. The line fuse value is printed on the rear panel next to the power connector.



WARNING

Before changing the fuse, **always** remove the power cord from the power outlet. There is the risk of receiving a fatal electric shock if the fuse is replaced with the power cord connected.

Always use a new fuse of the type and rating specified by the fuse markings on the rear panel of the instrument.

To replace the line fuse, proceed as follows:

- Step 1.** Turn off the rear panel power switch and disconnect the MG369XA from the power source.
- Step 2.** Using a small flat-blade screwdriver, carefully pry under the tab next to the rear panel power switch to open the cover and gain access to the fuse holders (refer to Figure 6-1, below).
- Step 3.** Slide out the fuse holders.
- Step 4.** Replace the fuses in the fuse holders.
- Step 5.** Install the fuse holders in the rear panel.
- Step 6.** Close the cover to secure the fuse holders in place. It will close with an audible snap.
- Step 7.** Reconnect the signal generator to the power source and turn on the rear panel power switch.

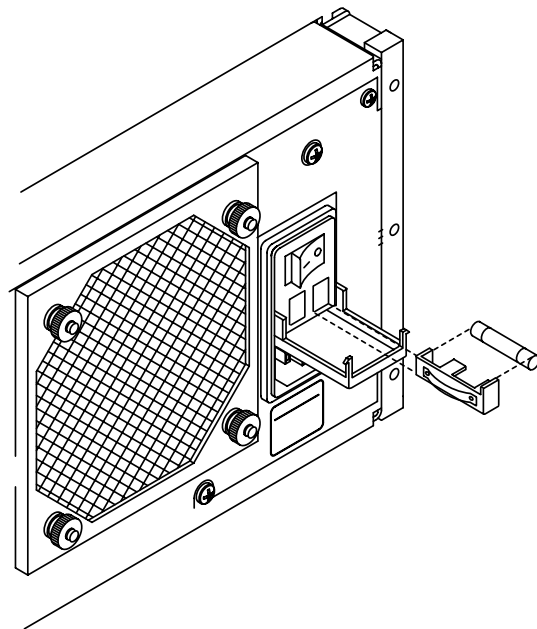


Figure 6-1. Replacing the Line Fuse

Chapter 7

Use With Other Instruments

Table of Contents

7-1	Introduction	7-3
7-2	Master-Slave Operation	7-4
	Connecting the Instruments	7-4
	Initiating Master-Slave Operation	7-5
	Master-Slave Operation.	7-7
	Master-Slave Operation in VNA Mode	7-7
	Terminating Master-Slave Operation	7-9
7-3	Use with a 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer	7-10
	Connecting the MG369XA to the 56100A	7-10
7-4	Use with a 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer	7-11
	Connecting the MG369XA to the 8003	7-11
	Setting Up the MG369XA	7-12
	Initiating 8003 SNA Operation	7-13
7-5	Use with a HP8757D Scalar Network Analyzer.	7-15
	Connecting the MG369XA to a HP8757D	7-15
	Setting Up the MG369XA	7-16
	Initiating HP8757D SNA Operation	7-18
7-6	IF Up-Conversion (Option 7)	7-19
	MG369XA Mixer Setup	7-20

Chapter 7

Use With Other Instruments

7-1 Introduction

This chapter provides information and instructions for using the Series MG369XA Synthesized signal generator with other instruments. It contains the following:

- ❑ Instructions for interconnecting and operating any two MG369XA instruments in a master-slave configuration
- ❑ Instructions for connecting the MG369XA to a Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer
- ❑ Instructions for connecting the MG369XA to a Anritsu Model 360B Vector Network Analyzer so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer operating in the tracking receiver mode
- ❑ Instructions for connecting a MG369XA that has pulse modulation installed to a Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer and setting up the signal generator so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer
- ❑ Instructions for connecting a MG369XA that has the pulse option installed to a Hewlett Packard Model 8757D or 8757E Scalar Network Analyzer and setting up the signal generator so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer
- ❑ Instructions for connecting and operating Option 7

7-2 Master-Slave Operation

Master-slave operation consists of connecting any two MG369XA instruments together and configuring them so that they produce CW and synchronized, swept output signals at an operator-selectable frequency offset. One instrument (the Master) controls the other (the Slave) via interface cables between their rear panel AUX I/O and SERIAL I/O connectors. The two units are phase-locked together by connecting them to the same 10 MHz reference time base.

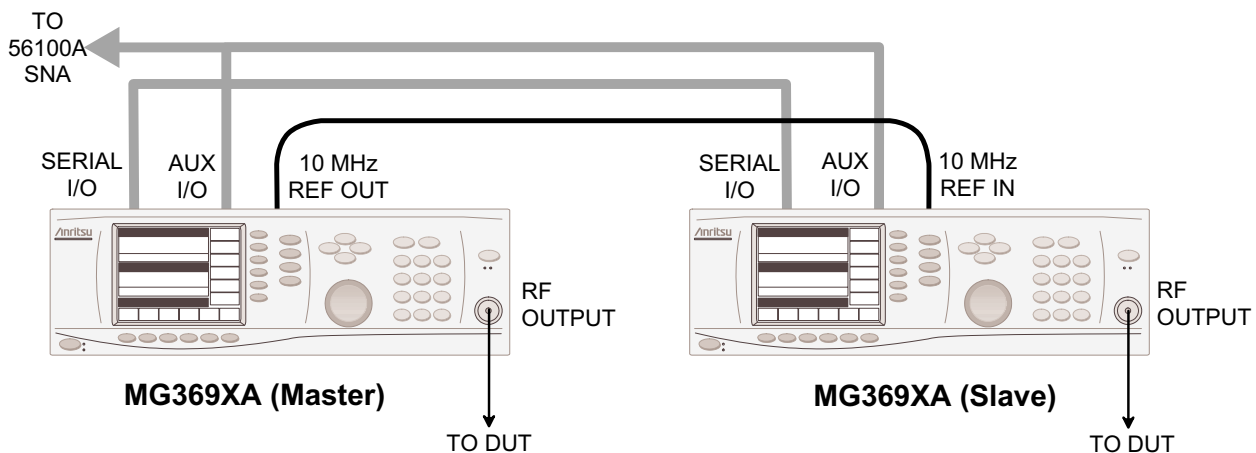


Figure 7-1. MG369XA Configuration for Master-Slave Operation

Connecting the Instruments

Connect the two instruments, shown in Figure 7-1, as follows:

NOTES

When connecting two instruments together for Master-Slave operations, **always** use an Anritsu Master-Slave interface cable set, Part No. ND36329.

If a Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer is being used with the master-slave configuration, (1) connect the AUX I/O cable end labeled “SNA” to the rear panel AUX I/O connector on the 56100A SNA and (2) connect a dedicated system bus cable (P/N 2100-1) between the Master instrument rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector and the 56100A SNA rear panel DEDICATED GPIB connector.

- Step 1.** Connect the 3-port AUX I/O cable end labeled “MASTER” to the rear panel AUX I/O connector on the Master instrument. Connect the AUX I/O cable labeled “SLAVE” to the rear panel AUX I/O connector on the Slave instrument.
- Step 2.** Connect the ends of the flat interface cable to the rear panel Serial I/O connectors on the Master and Slave instruments.
- Step 3.** Connect one end of a coaxial cable to the rear panel 10 MHz REF OUT connector on the Master instrument. Connect the other end to the rear panel 10 MHz REF IN connector on the Slave instrument.

Step 4. Connect the Master unit RF OUTPUT and the Slave unit RF OUTPUT to the appropriate connections on the DUT.

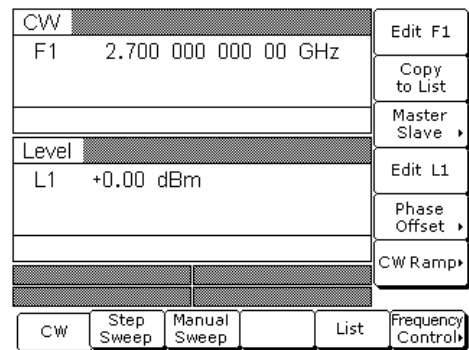
Initiating Master-Slave Operation

The following paragraphs describe how to set up both instruments to perform master-slave operations. Use the CW Frequency Mode menu map (Figure 4-2, page 4-6) to follow the menu sequences.

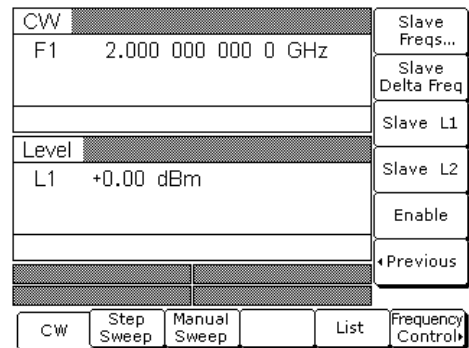
To initiate master-slave operation, turn on both instruments and place them in CW mode. The CW menu (below) is displayed.

NOTE

Master-slave operations are always initiated in the CW frequency mode. Once initiated, you then can change to a sweep frequency mode of operation by selecting the desired frequency mode on the Master instrument.



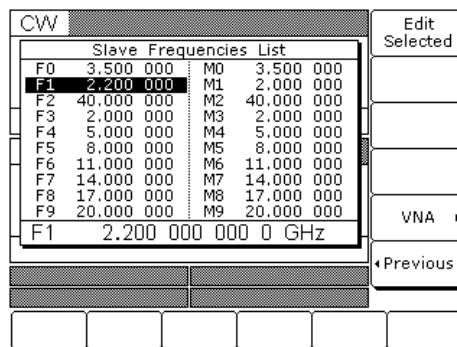
On the Master unit, press **Master Slave >** to access the Master-Slave menu display (below).



This menu lets you perform the following:

- Access the Slave Frequencies List menu
- Set the delta frequency for the Slave unit
- Set the Slave unit's main power level (L1)
- Set the alternate sweep power level (L2) for the Slave unit
- Turn master-slave operation on and off

Press **Slave Freqs...** to access the Slave Frequencies List menu (following page).

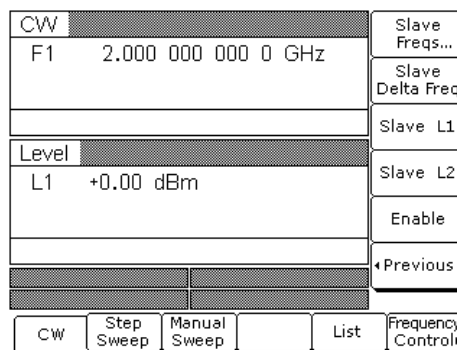


NOTE
 Upon reset, the slave frequencies (F0 - F9 and M0 - M9) return to the default values.

This menu lets you edit the listed frequencies for the Slave instrument [SLF0-SLF, SLM0-SLM9].

Use the cursor control keys to select a frequency parameter from the list, then press **Edit Selected** to edit its value. Edit the current frequency parameter value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination soft-key. Press **Edit Selected** again to close the open frequency parameter.

When you are finished editing the slave frequencies, press **< Previous** to return to the Master-Slave menu (below).



The Master-Slave menu lets you set the delta frequency and L1 and L2 power level parameters for the Slave unit.

Press **Slave Delta Freq** [SLDF] to open the dF frequency parameter.

Press **Slave L1** [SLL1] to open the main power level parameter.

Press **Slave L2** [SLL2] to open the alternate sweep power level parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the key pad and appropriate termination soft-key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

Press **Enable** [S1] to begin master-slave operation.

Press **< Previous** to return to the CW menu.

Master-Slave Operation

During master-slave operation, the Slave unit is in remote mode under the direct control of the Master unit. The Slave unit displays the following:

- Its output CW frequency or sweep frequency range
- Its output power level
- The messages Remote and Local Lockout

The CW/sweep frequency settings on the Master unit define the master sweep, and the corresponding frequency settings on the Slave unit define the slave sweep. For example, if slave frequency F1 is set to 4 GHz and slave frequency F2 is set to 12 GHz, then the Slave unit will sweep from 4 to 12 GHz whenever the F1-F2 sweep range is selected on the Master unit. The Master unit will sweep from F1-F2 with the values of F1 and F2 defined in the Master unit's frequency list.

NOTE

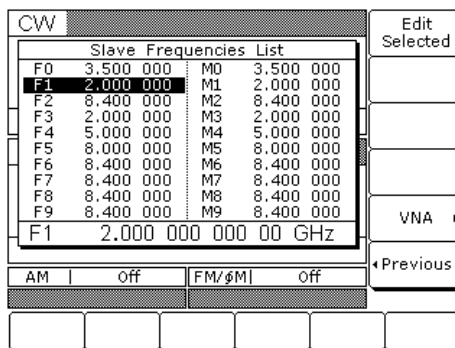
The 56100A SNA, when being used with the master-slave configuration, will not display markers.

Master-Slave Operation in VNA Mode

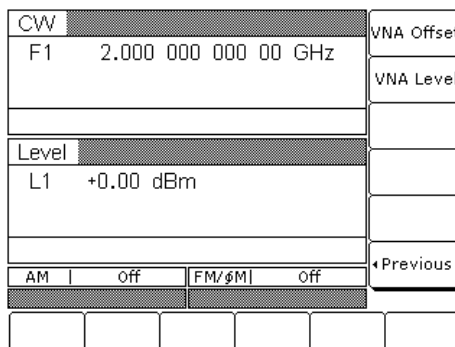
In the VNA mode of master-slave operation, a Slave unit is coupled to a Master instrument that is connected to a Vector Network Analyzer in a source or dual source configuration. (Operating instructions for the vector network analyzer can be found in the VNA Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00110.) The following paragraphs describe how to set up the MG369XA to perform master-slave operations in the VNA mode.

Place both instruments in CW mode. Then, on the Master unit, press **Master Slave >** to access the Master Slave menu display.

At the Master Slave menu, press **Slave Freqs...** to access the Slave Frequencies List menu display (below).



Press **VNA >** to access the VNA menu display (below).



This menu lets you set the frequency offset and output power level for the Slave instrument in the VNA mode.

Press **VNA Offset** to open the slave frequency offset parameter.

Press **VNA Level** to open the slave output power level parameter.

Open the parameter you wish to change, then edit the current value using the cursor control keys, rotary data knob, or enter a new value using the keypad and appropriate termination key. When you have finished setting the open parameter, close it by pressing its menu soft-key or by making another menu selection.

SLAVE

During master-slave operations in VNA mode, this error message is displayed on the Master instrument whenever the slave offset value entered results in a CW frequency or frequency sweep outside the range of the Slave unit. Entering a valid offset value clears the error.

***Terminating
Master-Slave
Operation***

Press **< Previous** to return to the Slave Frequencies List menu.

Return to the Master-Slave menu and press **Enable** to begin master-slave operation.

The following describes how to terminate master-slave operation and return the Slave instrument to local (front panel) control.

On the Master instrument, select CW mode.

At the CW menu, press **Master Slave >** to access the Master-Slave menu display.

At the Master-Slave menu display, press **Enable**. This terminates master-slave operation and returns the Slave instrument to local (front panel) control.

7-3 Use with a 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer

The MG369XA is directly compatible with the Anritsu Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the signal generator to the 56100A SNA so that it can be used as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the network analyzer can be found in the Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual, P/N 10410-00193.

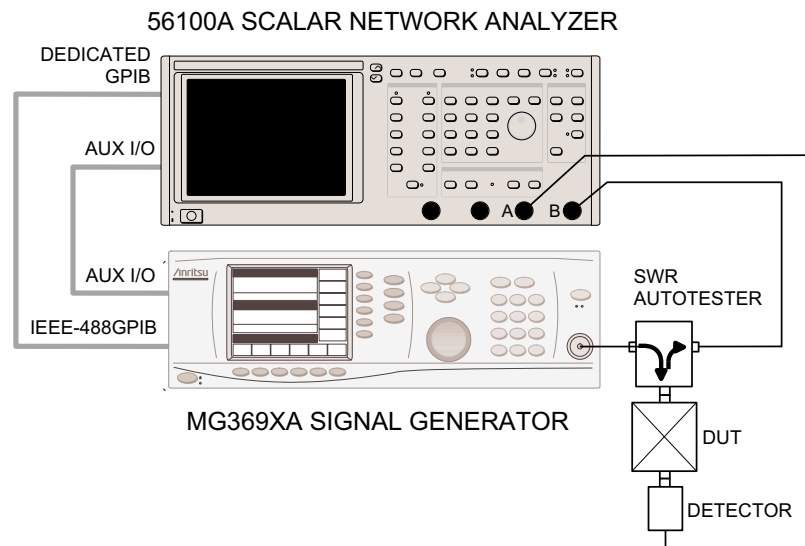


Figure 7-2. MG369XA to 56100A SNA Connections

Connecting the MG369XA to the 56100A

Connect the MG369XA signal generator to the 56100A SNA as shown in Figure 7-2.

- Step 1.** Connect one end of the Auxiliary I/O cable (P/N 806-7) to the 56100A rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the MG369XA rear panel AUX I/O connector.
- Step 2.** Connect one end of the dedicated system bus cable (P/N 2100-1) to the 56100A rear panel DEDICATED GPIB connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the MG369XA rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector.
- Step 3.** Turn on the instrument and the 56100A. The system is now ready to operate.

NOTES

The MG369XA's GPIB address should be set to 5 (the default address setting) for operation with a 56100A SNA. To verify or change the GPIB address setting refer to Configuring the GPIB on page 3-80.

The 56100A SNA will **only** accept and display nine video markers, F1 thru F9, from the MG369XA.

When performing amplifier testing **only** use the MG369XA power level, L1.

7-4 Use with a 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer

The MG369XA signal generator is compatible with the Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the MG369XA to the 8003 SNA and setting up the signal generator so that it can operate as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the scalar network analyzer can be found in the Giga-tronics Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual.

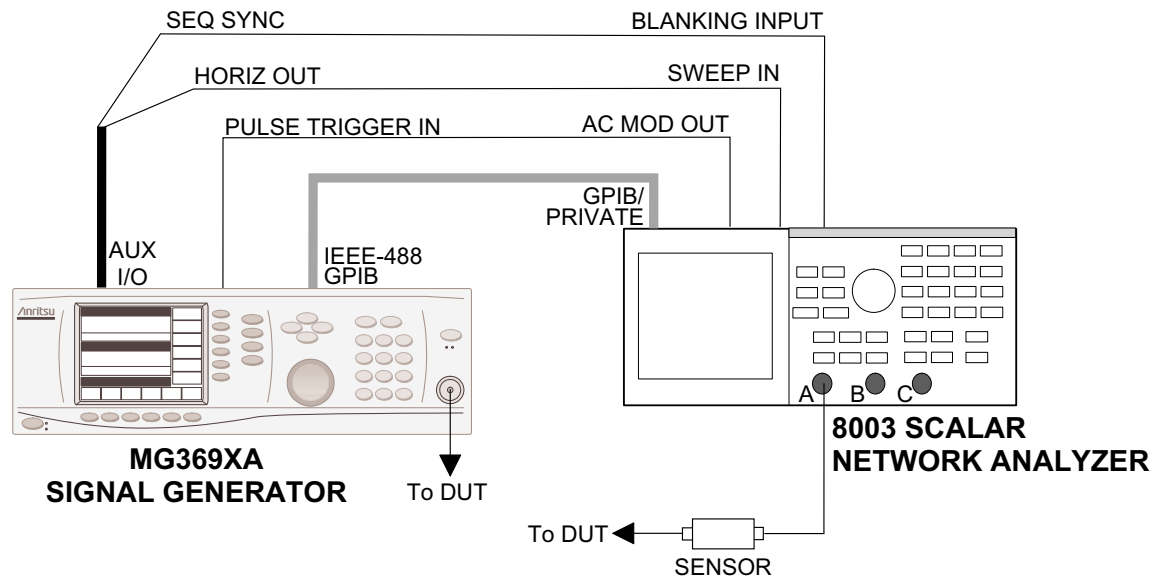


Figure 7-3. MG369XA to 8003 SNA Connections

Connecting the MG369XA to the 8003

Connect the MG369XA signal generator to the 8003 scalar network analyzer as shown in Figure 7-3.

- Step 1.** Connect one end of a GPIB cable to the MG369XA rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 8003 rear panel GPIB/ PRIVATE connector.
- Step 2.** Connect the special AUX I/O interface cable (Anritsu Part No. 806-90) to the MG369XA rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the cable end having BNC connectors as follows:
- a. Connect the cable end labeled “SEQ SYNC” to the 8003 rear panel BLANKING INPUT connector.

- b. Connect the cable end labeled “HORIZ OUT” to the 8003 rear panel SWEEP IN connector.

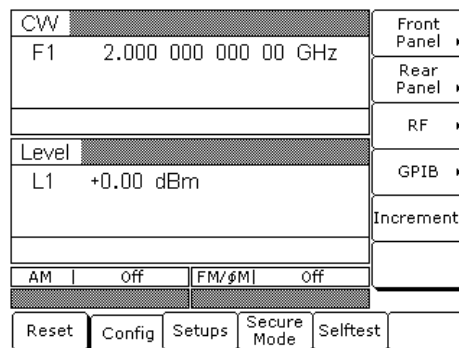
Step 3. Connect one end of a coaxial cable having BNC connectors to the MG369XA rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the 8003 rear panel AC MOD OUT connector.

Setting Up the MG369XA

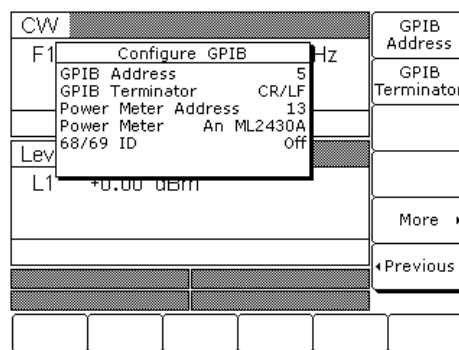
The MG369XA must be in the 8003 Scalar GPIB mode of operation in order to operate as a signal source for the SNA. The following paragraphs describe how to set up the MG369XA to enable the 8003 Scalar GPIB mode.

On the MG369XA front panel, press **Line** to place the signal generator in operation.

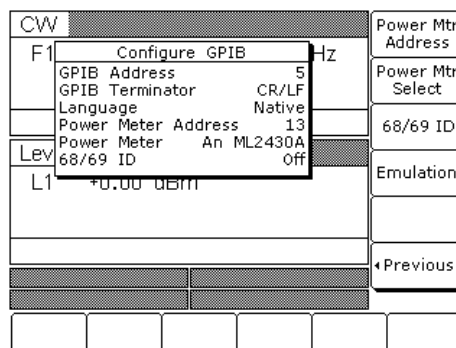
Allow the signal generator to warm up, then press the **System** main menu key. At the System menu display, press **Config**. The System Configuration menu (shown below) is displayed.



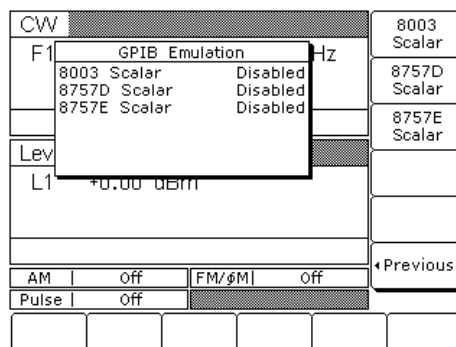
At the System Configuration menu, press **GPIB >**. The Configure GPIB menu (shown below) is displayed.



At the Configure GPIB menu, press **More >** to access the First Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).



At this menu, press **Emulation >** to access the Second Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).



Press **8003 Scalar** to enable the 8003 Scalar GPIB mode. The display will reflect your selection.

The MG369XA signal generator is now ready to operate as a signal source for the 8003 SNA.

***Initiating
8003 SNA
Operation***

To initiate SNA operation, turn ON the Model 8003 and calibrate a 8003 sensor(s). (Refer to the Model 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual for the calibration procedure.)

Use the following procedure to set the 8003 Source Address to “5”. (The default address is “6”.)

- Step 1.** On the 8003 front panel, press the CONFIG key.
- Step 2.** Select GPIB DEVICES from the menu displayed on the CRT screen.

Step 3. Select SOURCE, then SOURCE ADDRESS.

Step 4. Enter 5 on the keypad, then press the dB/GHz termination key.

The 8003 will search for a source at address five (The default GPIB address of the series MG369XA signal generators is five). When the 8003 has properly identified the MG369XA, the message "Initializing W6700" will be displayed on the 8003 CRT screen. (The MG369XA emulates the Anritsu 6700B Swept Frequency Synthesizer GPIB command codes.)

7-5 Use with a HP8757D Scalar Network Analyzer

The MG369XA signal generator is compatible with the Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer (SNA). The following paragraphs provide instructions for connecting the MG369XA to the HP8757D SNA and setting up the signal generator so that it can operate as a signal source for the analyzer. Operating instructions for the scalar network analyzer can be found in the Hewlett Packard 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual.

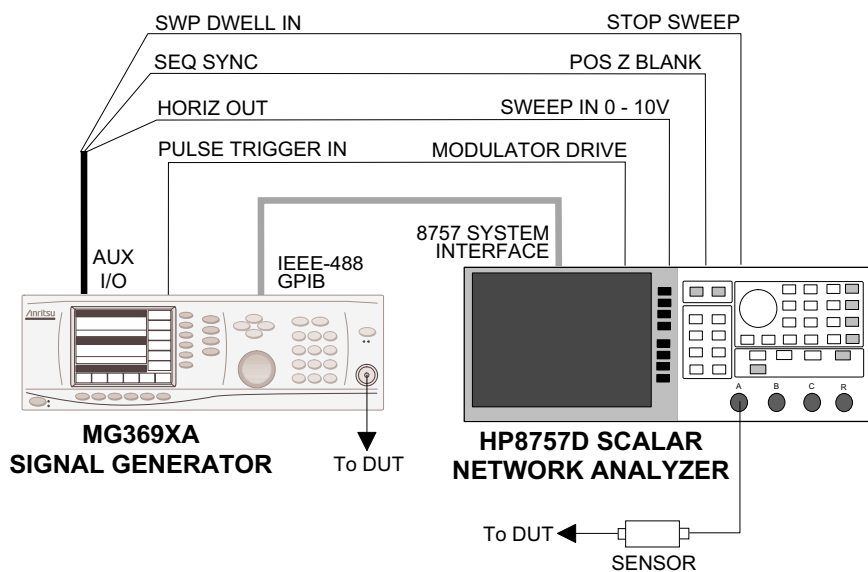


Figure 7-4. MG369XA to HP8757D SNA Connections

Connecting the MG369XA to a HP8757D

Connect the MG369XA signal generator to the HP8757D scalar network analyzer as shown in Figure 7-4.

- Step 1.** Connect one end of a GPIB cable to the MG369XA rear panel IEEE-488 GPIB connector. Connect the other end to the HP8757D rear panel 8757 SYSTEM INTERFACE connector.
- Step 2.** Connect one end of a coaxial cable having BNC connectors to the MG369XA rear panel PULSE TRIGGER IN connector. Connect the other end of the cable to the HP8757D rear panel MODULATOR DRIVE connector. (Required for ac mode detection)

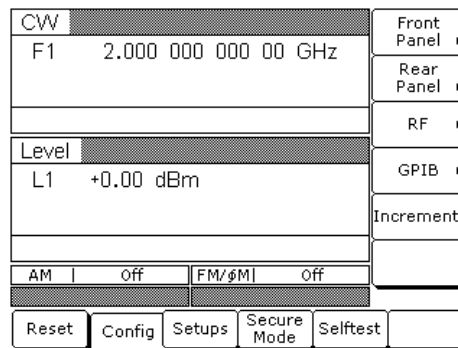
- Step 3.** Connect the special AUX I/O interface cable (Anritsu Part No. 806-90) to the MG369XA rear panel AUX I/O connector. Connect the cable end having BNC connectors as follows:
- a. Connect the cable end labeled “SEQ SYNC” to the HP8757D rear panel POS Z BLANK connector.
 - b. Connect the cable end labeled “SWP DWELL IN” to the HP8757D rear panel STOP SWEEP connector.
 - c. Connect the cable end labeled “HORIZ OUT” to the HP8757D rear panel SWEEP IN 0 - 10V connector.

Setting Up the MG369XA

The MG369XA must be set to GPIB address 19 and in the 8757D Scalar mode of operation to operate as a signal source for the SNA. The following paragraphs describe how to set up the MG369XA to enable the 8757D Scalar GPIB mode.

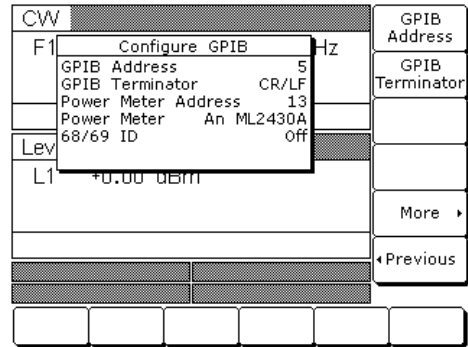
On the MG369XA front panel, press **Line** to place the signal generator in operation.

Allow the signal generator to warm up, then press the **System** main menu key. At the System menu display, press **Config**. The System Configuration menu (below) is displayed.



At the System Configuration menu, press **GPIB**.

The Configure GPIB menu (below) is displayed.

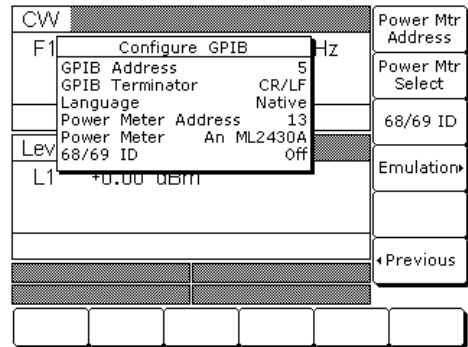


Press **GPIB Address** to change the address of the MG369XA on the bus. Enter 19 using the cursor control keys or the data entry keypad and the terminator key

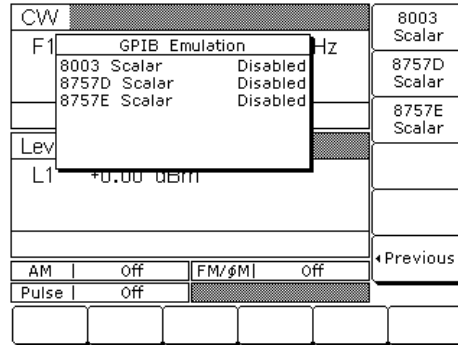


The new GPIB address (19) will appear on the display.

Press **More >** to access the First Additional Configure GPIB menu (below).



At this menu, press **Emulation >** to access the GPIB Emulation menu (below).



Press **8757D Scalar** to enable the 8757D Scalar GPIB mode. When enabled, the MG369XA will shift to the analog sweep frequency mode sweeping at the full range of the instrument.

**Initiating
HP8757D SNA
Operation**

Turn ON the HP8757D to initiate scalar network analyzer operation. (Refer to the Hewlett Packard Model 8757D Scalar Network Analyzer Operation Manual for operating instructions.)

7-6 IF Up-Conversion (Option 7)

Option 7 adds an internal mixer that can be used for the generic up-conversion of an IF signal. The mixer's RF, LO, and IF ports are made available at the rear panel of the MG369XA via three female K-Connectors. The typical application will feed the MG369XA microwave output, which can be moved to the rear panel via Option 9K, to the mixer's LO port. The user's external IF signal will be fed to the mixer's IF port. The new up-converted signal will be available at the mixer's RF port. Figure 7-5 shows a block diagram of a QPSK up-conversion using the MG369XA with an MG3681A QPSK source.

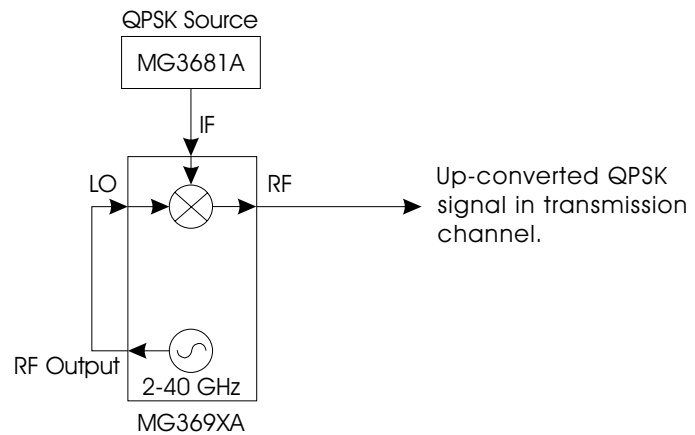


Figure 7-5. QPSK Up-conversion

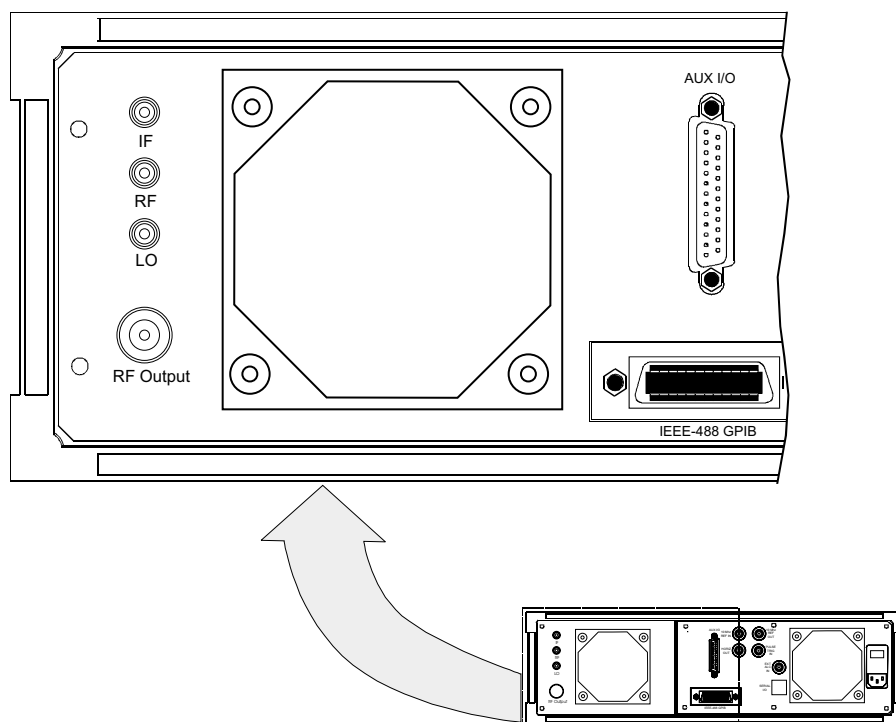


Figure 7-6. MG369XA Rear Panel IF Up-conversion Connectors.

**MG369XA
Mixer Setup**

Set up the MG369XA as follows:

- Step 1.** Connect the MG369XA RF output to the MG369XA rear panel LO input.
- Step 2.** Connect an IF source output to the MG369XA rear panel IF input.
- Step 3.** Set the MG369XA power level to +13 dBm.
- Step 4.** Set the desired up-conversion frequency on the MG369XA.
- Step 5.** Connect the MG369XA rear panel mixer RF output to your transmission channel.

The MG369XA is now configured to up-convert the IF input to the microwave frequency set on the instruments front panel display.

Appendix A

Rear Panel Connectors

A-1 Introduction

This appendix provides descriptions for the rear panel connectors on a typical Series MG369XA Synthesized signal generator.

A-2 Rear Panel Connectors

Figure A-1 provides an illustration of the rear panel and describes the rear panel connectors.

A-3 Connector Pin-out Diagrams

Figures A-2 and A-3 provide pin-out diagrams and descriptions for the AUX I/O and IEEE-488 GPIB multi-pin connectors on the rear panel.

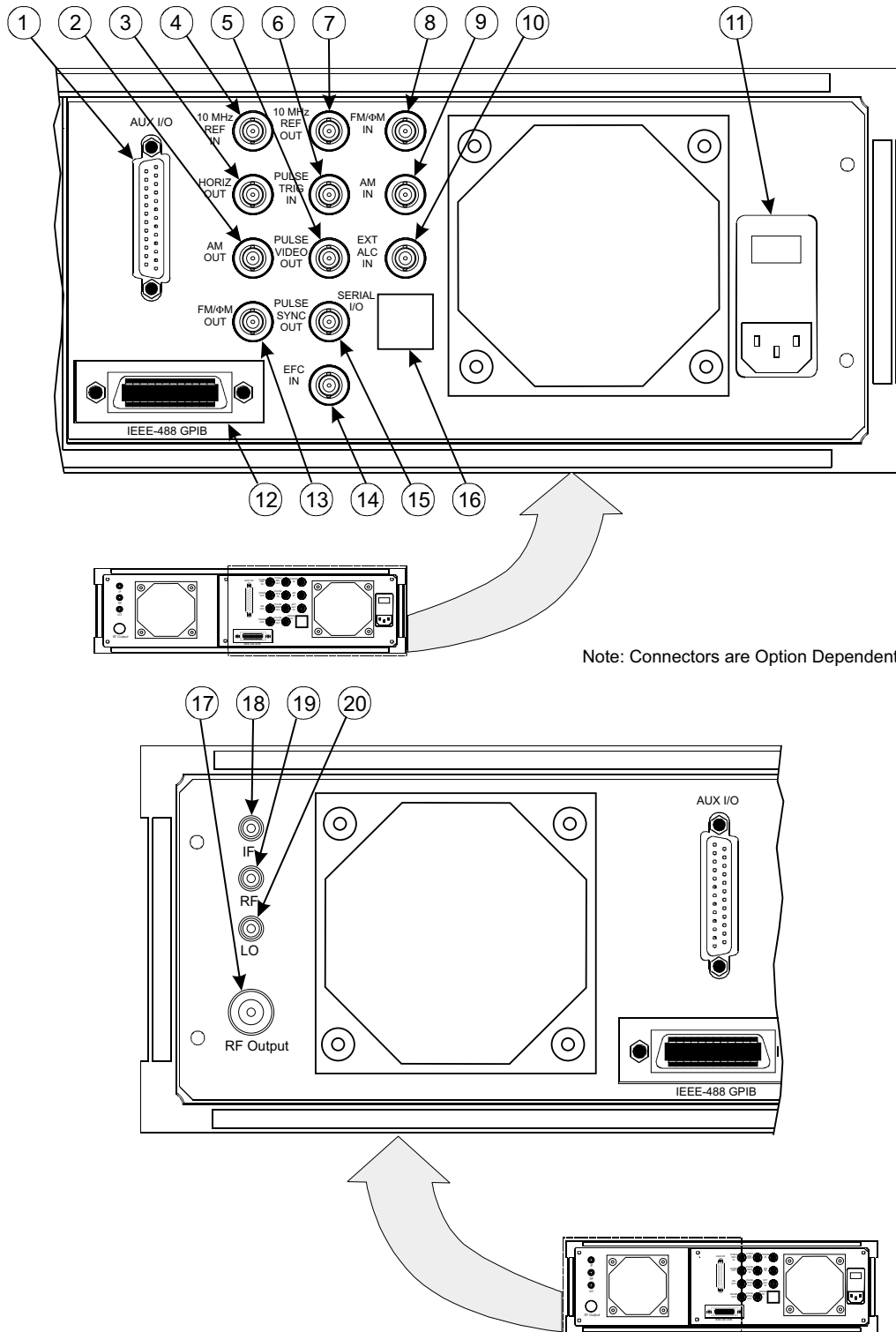


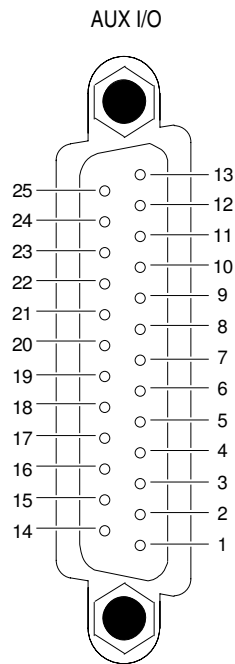
Figure A-1. Rear Panel, Series MG369XA Synthesized Signal Generator (1 of 3)

- ① **AUX I/O:** 25-pin connector that provides for single cable interface with another MG369XA (master-slave operation) or with other Anritsu instruments such as the Anritsu 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer. A pin-out diagram for this connector is shown in Figure A-2.
- ② **AM OUT:** Provides a video modulating signal from the internal AM generator. BNC connector.
- ③ **HORIZ OUT:** Provides a 0V to 10V ramp during all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In the CW mode, provides a voltage between 0V and 10V proportional to the full frequency range of the instrument. When the CW Ramp is enabled, connector provides a repetitive 0V to 10V ramp. BNC connector, 50 Ω impedance.
- ④ **10 MHz REF IN:** Accepts an external 10 MHz \pm 100 Hz, 0 to 10 dBm time-base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability, time-base option, if installed. BNC connector, 50 Ω impedance.
- ⑤ **PULSE VIDEO OUT:** Provides video modulating signal from the internal pulse generator or external pulse input. BNC connector.
- ⑥ **PULSE TRIG IN:** Accepts an external TTL level signal to pulse modulate the RF output. BNC connector.
- ⑦ **10 MHz REF OUT:** Provides a 0.5 Vp-p, AC coupled, 10 MHz signal derived from the internal frequency standard of the signal generator. BNC connector, 50 Ω impedance.
- ⑧ **FM/ Φ M IN:** Accepts an external modulating signal (50 Ω) to produce FM/ Φ M on the RF output. FM/ Φ M sensitivity and FM/ Φ M mode are selectable via the front panel menu or GPIB. BNC connector.
- ⑨ **AM IN:** Accepts an external modulating signal (50 Ω) to produce AM on the RF output. AM sensitivity (Linear or Log) are selectable via the front panel menu or GPIB. BNC connector.
- ⑩ **EXT ALC IN:** Provides for leveling the RF output signal externally with either a remote detector or a power meter. The rear panel BNC connector accepts a 0 to +1V or a 0 to -1V signal.
- ⑪ **Input Line Voltage Module:** Contains an input receptacle for connecting line voltage to the MG369XA, two 5A, type T line fuses that provide over-voltage/current protection for the signal generator's circuits during operation and standby, and an On/Off power switch for applying line power to the MG369XA.
- ⑫ **IEEE-488 GPIB:** 24-pin connector that provides for remotely controlling the signal generator from an external controller via the IEEE488 bus (GPIB). A pin-out diagram for this connector is shown in Figure A-3.
- ⑬ **FM/ Φ M OUT:** Provides a video modulating signal (50 Ω) from the internal FM generator. BNC connector.
- ⑭ **EFC:** Electronic Frequency Control input accepts an external dc signal (-5V to +5V) to modulate the RF output. Sensitivity: 10/n kHz/V where n is the reference multiplier (see page 3-79) and the modulation bandwidth is \leq 250 Hz. BNC connector.
- ⑮ **PULSE SYNC OUT:** Provides a TTL compatible signal synchronized to the internal pulse modulation output. BNC connector.

Figure A-1. Rear Panel, Series MG369XA Synthesized Signal Generator (2 of 3)

-
- ①⑥ **SERIAL I/O:** Provides access to two RS-232 terminal ports to support service and calibration functions and master-slave operations. RJ45 connector.
 - ①⑦ **RF Output Connector (Option 9):** Provides RF output at the rear panel of the instrument.
 - ①⑧ **Mixer IF Input (Option 7):** Accepts an external IF input from DC to 500 MHz.
 - ①⑨ **Mixer RF Output (Option 7):** Provides an up-converted IF signal from 1 to 40 GHz.
 - ②⑦ **Mixer LO Input (Option 7):** Accepts an external RF input from 1 to 40 GHz.
-

Figure A-1. *Rear Panel, Series MG369XA Synthesized Signal Generator (3 of 3)*

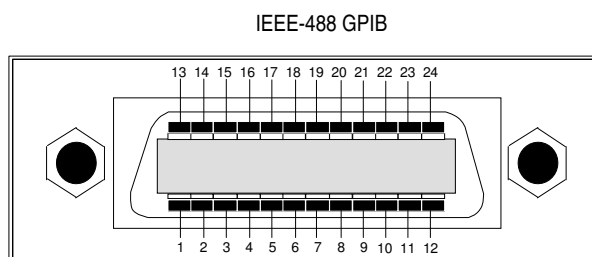


PIN	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL DESCRIPTION
1	HORIZ OUTPUT	<i>Horizontal Sweep Output:</i> Provides a 0V at beginning and +10V at end of sweep for all sweep modes, regardless of sweep width. In the CW mode, the voltage is proportional to frequency between 0V at low end and +10V at the high end of range. In CW mode, if CW Ramp is enabled, a repetitive, 0V to +10V ramp is provided. The ramp speed is adjusted by the Sweep Time function.
2	GND	Chassis Ground
3	SEQ SYNC	<i>Sequential Sync Output:</i> Provides a +5V signal during sweep retrace, at band switching points, and during each frequency step in step sweep mode, -5V during markers, and -10V during the selected marker.
4	L ALT ENABLE	<i>L-Alternate Enable Output:</i> Provides a TTL low-level signal which indicates that the alternate sweep mode is active.
5	MARKER OUTPUT	<i>Marker Output:</i> Provides a +5V or -5V signal during a marker. Signal polarity selected from a front panel menu.
6	RETRACE BLANKING	<i>Retrace Blanking Output:</i> Provides a +5V or -5V signal coincident with sweep retrace. Signal polarity selected from a front panel menu.
7	L ALT SWP	<i>L-Alternate Sweep Output:</i> Provides a TTL low-level signal to indicate that the primary sweep is in progress or a TTL high-level signal to indicate that the alternate sweep is in progress.
8	Shield	Cable Shield/Chassis Ground
9	TRIGGER OUTPUT	<i>Trigger Output:</i> Provides a TTL low-level trigger signal for external devices or instruments.
10	SWP DWELL OUT	<i>Sweep Dwell Output:</i> Provides an open-collector output which goes to ground when the sweep is dwelled at the start, stop, and band switching frequencies, and at the markers.

Figure A-2. Pin-out Diagram, AUX I/O Connector (1 of 2)

PIN	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL DESCRIPTION
11	LOCK STATUS	<i>Lock Status Output:</i> Provides a TTL high-level signal when the frequency is phase-locked.
12	N/A	This pin not used
13	EXT TRIGGER	<i>External Trigger:</i> Accepts a TTL low-level signal of 1 μ s width to trigger a sweep.
14	V/GHz	<i>V/GHz Output:</i> Provides a reference voltage relative to the RF output frequency (1.0 V/GHz for Model MG3692A; 0.5 V/GHz for Model MG3694A).
15	EOS INPUT	<i>End-of-Sweep Input:</i> Accepts a TTL high-level signal to tell the signal generator to begin the end of sweep dwell.
16	EOS OUTPUT	<i>End-of-Sweep Output:</i> Provides a TTL high-level signal when the signal generator has begun the end of sweep dwell.
17	AUX 1	<i>Aux 1:</i> Auxiliary input/output to the processor (PB6).
18	SWP DWELL IN	<i>Sweep Dwell Input:</i> Permits a TTL low-level signal to pause the sweep. The sweep resumes when the signal is removed.
19	AUX 2	<i>Aux 2:</i> Auxiliary input/output to the processor (PC3).
20	BAND SWITCH BLANK	<i>Band Switch Blanking Output:</i> Provides a +5V or -5V signal coincident with band switching points. Signal polarity is selected from a front panel menu.
21	SPARE	
22	HORIZ IN	<i>Horizontal Sweep Input:</i> Accepts a 0V to 10V external sweep ramp from a Master MG369XA. This input is automatically selected when the signal generator is in the Slave Mode.
23	Return	Horizontal Sweep Input return.
24	GND	Chassis Ground
25	MEMORY SEQ	<i>Memory Sequencing Input:</i> Accepts a TTL low-level signal to sequence through ten stored, front panel setups.

Figure A-2. Pin-out Diagram, AUX I/O Connector (2 of 2)



PIN	SIGNAL NAME	SIGNAL DESCRIPTION
1-4	DIO 1 thru DIO 4	<i>Data Input/Output:</i> Bits are HIGH when the data is logical 0 and LOW when the data is logical 1.
5	EOI	<i>End or Identify:</i> A low-true state indicates that the last byte of a multi-byte message has been placed on the line.
6	DAV	<i>Data Valid:</i> A low-true state indicates that the active talker has (1) sensed that NRFD is high-false and NDAC is low-true, (2) placed the data byte on the bus, and (3) waited an appropriate length of time for the data to settle.
7	NRFD	<i>Not Ready For Data:</i> A high-false state indicates that all active listeners are ready to accept new data.
8	NDAC	<i>Not Data Accepted:</i> A low-true state indicates that all addressed listeners have accepted the current data byte for internal processing.
9	IFC	<i>Interface Clear:</i> A low-true state places all bus instruments in a known, quiescent state—unaddressed to talk, unaddressed to listen, and service request idle.
10	SRQ	<i>Service Request:</i> A low-true state indicates that a bus instrument desires the immediate attention of the controller.
11	ATN	<i>Attention:</i> A low-true state indicates that the bus is in the command mode (data lines are carrying bus commands). A high-false state indicates that the bus is in the data mode (data lines are carrying device-dependent instructions or data).
12	Shield	Chassis Ground
13-16	DIO5 thru DIO6	<i>Data Input/Output:</i> Bits are HIGH when the data is logical 0 and LOW when the data is logical 1.
17	REN	<i>Remote Enable:</i> A low-true state enables bus instruments to be operated remotely, when addressed.
18-24	GND	Logic Ground

Figure A-3. Pin-out Diagram, IEEE-488 GPIB Connector

Appendix B

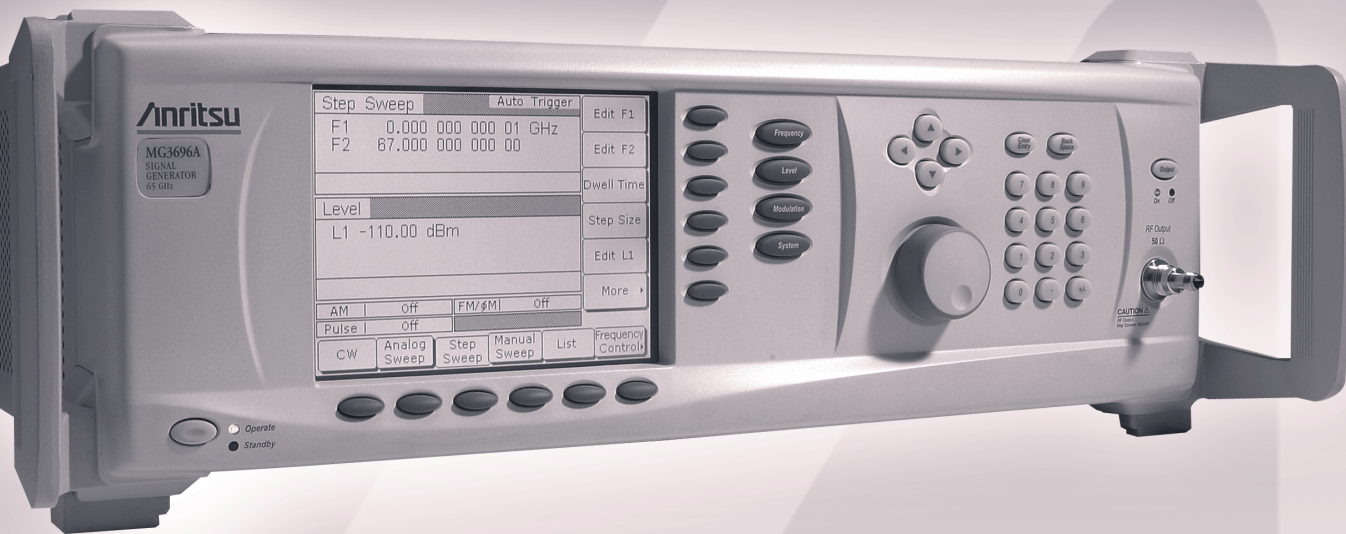
Performance Specifications

This appendix includes the product brochure for the Series MG3690A RF/Microwave Signal Generator, part number 11410-00327.

MG3690A

RF/Microwave Signal Generators

0.1 Hz to 65 GHz/110 GHz



MG3690A the ideal signal generator

Anritsu

Specifications

Frequency Coverage:

Model/Option No.	Frequency Coverage	Output Type
MG3691A	2 to 8.4 GHz	K(f)
MG3692A	2 to 20 GHz	K(f)
MG3693A	2 to 30 GHz	K(f)
MG3694A	2 to 40 GHz	K(f)
MG3695A	2 to 50 GHz	V(f)
MG3696A	2 to 65 GHz	V(f)
Option 4	10 MHz to 2.2 GHz	Model No. Dependent
Option 5	10 MHz to 2 GHz	Model No. Dependent
Option 22	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz	Model No. Dependent

Options 4 and 5: Frequency extension down to 10 MHz
Two options are available to extend the 2 GHz low end frequency limit of the base models down to 10 MHz. Option 4 uses a digital down-converter (DDC) with successive divide-by-two circuitry. It offers the best phase noise performance of the two choices, at the expense of some analog performance <500 MHz. In that range, analog sweep mode is not available, and pulse modulation performance is specified as typical. In addition, frequency and phase modulation mod index is scaled by the division ratio of each band of the DDC. Option 5 maintains all analog performance by using a heterodyne mixing down-converter.

Option 22: Frequency extension down to DC
If frequency coverage down to 0.1 Hz is desired, Option 22 can be added with either Option 4 or 5. Option 22 uses Direct Digital Synthesis (DDS) for CW and Step Sweep modes of operation. Modulation and analog sweep are not available in the DDS band. Frequency resolution <10 MHz is 0.02 Hz. Output power across the complete instrument frequency range is degraded by 2 dB.

CW Mode

Output: Twenty independent, presettable CW frequencies (F0 – F9 and M0 – M9).

Accuracy: Same as internal or external 10 MHz time base.

Internal Time Base Stability:

With Aging: <2 x 10⁻⁹/day (<5 x 10⁻¹⁰/day with Option 16)

With Temperature: <2 x 10⁻⁹/deg C over 0°C to 55°C

(<2 x 10⁻¹⁰/deg C with Option 16)

Resolution: 0.01 Hz

External 10 MHz Reference Input: Accepts external 10 MHz ±50 Hz (typical), 0 to +20 dBm time base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability time-base option, if installed. BNC, rear panel, 50Ω impedance.

10 MHz Reference Output: 1 Vp-p into 50Ω, AC coupled. Rear panel BNC; 50Ω impedance.

Switching Time (typical maximum): <40 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

Phase Offset: Adjustable in 0.1 degree steps.

Electronic Frequency Control (EFC) Input: –5V to +5V input range; 5 x 10⁻⁷ Fout Hz/V sensitivity (typical); ≤250 Hz Modulation BW; Rear panel BNC; High Impedance

Phase-Locked Step Sweep Mode

Sweep Width: Independently selected, 0.01 Hz to full range. Every frequency step in sweep range is phase-locked.

Accuracy: Same as internal or external 10 MHz time base.

Resolution (Minimum Step Size): 0.01 Hz

Linear/Log Sweep: User-selectable linear or log sweep. In log sweep, step size logarithmically increases with frequency.

Steps: User-selectable number of steps or the step size.

Number of Steps: Variable from 1 to 10,000

Step Size: 0.01 Hz to the full frequency range of the instrument. (If the step size does not divide into the selected frequency range, the last step is truncated.)

Dwell Time Per Step: Variable from 1 ms to 99 seconds

Fixed Rate Sweep: Allows the user to set the total time of the sweep, including lock time. Variable from 20 ms to 99 seconds.

Switching Time (typical maximum): <15 ms + 1 ms/GHz step size or <40 ms, whichever is less, to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

Analog Sweep Mode (Option 6)

Sweep Width: Independently selected from 1 MHz to full frequency range. With Option 4, Digital Down Converter, Analog sweep is only available ≥500 MHz. Analog sweep is not available <10 MHz with Option 22.

Accuracy: The lesser of ± 30 MHz or (± 2 MHz + 0.25% of sweep width) for Sweep Speeds of ≤50 MHz/ms. (typical)

Sweep Time Range: 30 ms to 99 seconds

Alternate Sweep Mode

Sweeps alternately in step sweep between any two sweep ranges. Each sweep range may be associated with a power level.

Manual Sweep Mode

Provides stepped, phase-locked adjustment of frequency between sweep limits. User-selectable number of steps or step size.

List Sweep Mode

Under GPIB control or via the front panel, up to 4 tables with 2000 non-sequential frequency/power sets can be stored and then addressed as a phase-locked step sweep. One table of 2000 points is stored in non-volatile memory, all other tables are stored in volatile memory.

Switching Time (typical maximum): <25 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

Programmable Frequency Agility

Under GPIB control, up to 3202 non-sequential frequency/power sets can be stored and then addressed as a phase-locked step sweep. Data stored in volatile memory.

Switching Time (typical maximum): <25 ms to be within 1 kHz of final frequency.

Markers

Up to 20 independent, settable markers (F0 – F9 and M0 – M9).

Video Markers: +5V or –5V marker output, selectable from system menus. AUX I/O connector, rear panel.

Intensity Markers: Produces an intensity dot on analog display traces, obtained by a momentary dwell in RF sweep, in analog sweeps of <1s.

Marker Accuracy: Same as sweep frequency accuracy.

Marker Resolution:

Analog Sweep: 1MHz or Sweep Width/4096 which ever is greater.
Step Sweep: 0.01Hz.

Sweep Triggering

Sweep triggering is provided for Analog Frequency Sweep, Step Frequency Sweep, List Frequency Sweep, and CW Power Sweep.

Auto: Triggers sweep automatically.

External: Triggers a sweep on the low to high transition of an external TTL signal. AUX I/O connector, rear panel.

Single: Triggers, aborts, and resets a single sweep. Reset sweep may be selected to be at the top or bottom of the sweep.

General

Stored Setups: Stores front panel settings and nine additional front-panel setups in a non-volatile RAM. A system menu allows saving and recalling of instrument setups. Whenever the instrument is turned on, control settings come on at the same functions and values existing when the instrument was turned off.

Memory Sequencing Input: Accepts a TTL low-level signal to sequence through ten stored setups. AUX I/O connector, rear panel.

Self-Test: Instrument self-test is performed when Self-Test soft-key is selected. If an error is detected, an error message is displayed in a window on the LCD identifying the probable cause and remedy.

Secure Mode: Disables all frequency and power level state displays. Stored setups saved in secure mode remain secured when recalled. Mode selectable from a system menu and via GPIB.

Parameter Entry: Instrument-controlled parameters can be entered in three ways: keypad, rotary data knob, or the ^ and v touch pads of the cursor-control key. The keypad is used to enter new parameter values; the rotary data knob and the cursor-control key are used to edit existing parameter values. The ^ and v touch pads of the cursor-control key move the cursor left and right one digit under the open parameter. The rotary data knob or the ^ and v touch pads will increment or decrement the digit position over the cursor. Controlled parameters are frequency, power level, sweep time, dwell time, and number of steps. Keypad entries are terminated by pressing the appropriate soft key. Edits are terminated by exiting the edit menu.

Reset: Returns all instrument parameters to predefined default states or values. Any pending GPIB I/O is aborted. Selectable from the system menu.

Master/Slave Operation: Allows two output signals to be swept with a user-selected frequency offset. One instrument controls the other via AUX I/O and SERIAL I/O connections. Requires a Master/Slave Interface Cable Set (Part No. ND36329).

User Level Flatness Correction: Allows user to calibrate out path loss due to external switching and cables via entered power table from a GPIB power meter or calculated data. When user level correction is activated, entered power levels are delivered at the point where calibration was performed. Supported power meters are Anritsu ML2437A, ML2438A, and ML4803A and HP 437B, 438A, and 70100A. Five user tables are available with up to 801 points/table.

Warm Up Time:

From Standby: 30 minutes.

From Cold Start (0 deg C): 120 hours to achieve specified frequency stability with aging.

Instruments disconnected from AC line power for more than 72 hours require 30 days to return to specified frequency stability with aging.

Power: 85-264 Vac, 48-440 Hz, 250 VA maximum

Standby: With ac line power connected, unit is placed in standby when front panel power switch is released from the OPERATE position.

Weight: 18 kg maximum

Dimensions: 133 H x 429 W x 450 D mm

Warranty: 3 years from ship date

Remote Operation

All instrument functions, settings, and operating modes (except for power on/standby) are controllable using commands sent from an external computer via the GPIB (IEEE-488 interface bus).

GPIB Address: Selectable from a system menu

IEEE-488 Interface Function Subset:

Source Handshake: SH1

Acceptor Handshake: AH1

Talker: T6

Listener: L4

Service Request: SR1

Remote/Local: RL1

Parallel Poll: PP1

Device Clear: DC1

Device Trigger: DT1

Controller Capability: C0, C1, C2, C3, C28

Tri-State Driver: E2

GPIB Status Annunciators: When the instrument is operating in Remote, the GPIB status annunciators (listed below) will appear in a window on the front panel LCD.

Remote: Operating on the GPIB (all instrument front panel keys except for the SYSTEM key and the RETURN TO LOCAL soft-key will be ignored).

LLO (Local Lockout): Disables the RETURN TO LOCAL soft-key. Instrument can be placed in local mode only via GPIB or by cycling line power.

Emulations: The instrument responds to the published GPIB commands and responses of the Anritsu Models 6600, 6700, and 6XX00-series signal sources. When emulating another signal source, the instrument will be limited to the capabilities, mnemonics, and parameter resolutions of the emulated instrument.

Environmental (MIL-PRF-28800F, class 3)

Storage Temperature Range: -40 to +75°C

Operating Temperature Range: 0 to +50°C

Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% at 40°C

Altitude: 4,600 meters, 43.9 cm Hg

EMI: Meets the emission and immunity requirements of

EN61326: 1998

EN55011: 1991/CISPR-11:1990 Group 1 Class A

EN61000-4-2: 1995 - 4 kV CD, 8 kV AD

EN61000-4-3: 1997 - 3 V/m

EN61000-4-4: 1995 - 0.5 kV SL, 1 kV PL

EN61000-4-5: 1995 - 1 kV - 2 kV L-E

EN61000-4-6: 1996

EN61000-4-11: 1994

Spectral Purity

All specifications apply at the lesser of +10 dBm output or maximum specified leveled output power, unless otherwise noted.

Spurious Signals

Harmonic and Harmonic Related:

Frequency Range	Standard
0.1 Hz to 10 MHz (Option 22)	<-30 dBc
10 MHz to ≤100 MHz (Option 4)	<-40 dBc
>100 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz (Option 4)	<-50 dBc
10 MHz to ≤50 MHz (Option 5)	<-30 dBc
>50 MHz to ≤2 GHz (Option 5)	<-40 dBc
>2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 4) to ≤20 GHz	<-60 dBc
>20 GHz to ≤40 GHz	<-40 dBc
>40 GHz to ≤50 GHz (MG3695A)	<-40 dBc
>40 GHz to ≤65 GHz (MG3696A)	<-25 dBc

Harmonic and Harmonic Related (for models with Option 15, at maximum specified leveled output power):

Frequency Range	Standard
0.1 Hz to 10 MHz (Option 22)	<-30 dBc
10 MHz to ≤100 MHz (Option 4)	<-40 dBc
>100 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz (Option 4)	<-50 dBc
10 MHz to ≤50 MHz (Option 5)	<-30 dBc
>50 MHz to ≤2 GHz (Option 5)	<-40 dBc
>2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 4) to ≤20 GHz	<-50 dBc
>20 GHz to ≤40 GHz	<-30 dBc*

*Typical (<21 GHz: <-20 dBc typical)

Nonharmonics:

Frequency Range	Standard
0.1 Hz to 10 MHz (Option 22)	<-30 dBc
10 MHz to ≤2.2 GHz (Option 4)	<-60 dBc
10 MHz to ≤2 GHz (Option 5)	<-40 dBc
>2 GHz (2.2 GHz w/Option 4) to ≤65 GHz	<-60 dBc

Power Line and Fan Rotation Spurious Emissions (dBc):

Frequency Range	Offset from Carrier		
	<300 Hz	300 Hz to 1 kHz	>1 kHz
≥10 to ≤500 MHz (Option 4)	<-68	<-72	<-72
>500 to ≤1050 MHz (Option 4)	<-62	<-72	<-72
>1050 to ≤2200 MHz (Option 4)	<-56	<-66	<-66
≥0.01 to ≤8.4 GHz	<-50	<-60	<-60
>8.4 to ≤20 GHz	<-46	<-56	<-60
>20 to ≤40 GHz	<-40	<-50	<-54
>40 to ≤65 GHz	<-34	<-44	<-48

Residual FM (CW and Step Sweep modes, 50 Hz - 15 kHz BW):

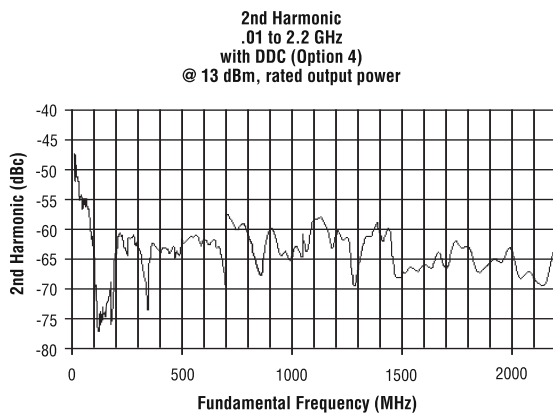
Frequency Range	Residual FM (Hz RMS)	
	Option 3	Standard
≤8.4 GHz	<40	<120
>8.4 to 20 GHz	<40	<220
>20 to ≤40 GHz	<80	<440
>40 to ≤65 GHz	<160	<880

Residual FM (Analog Sweep and Unlocked FM modes, 50 Hz - 15 kHz BW):

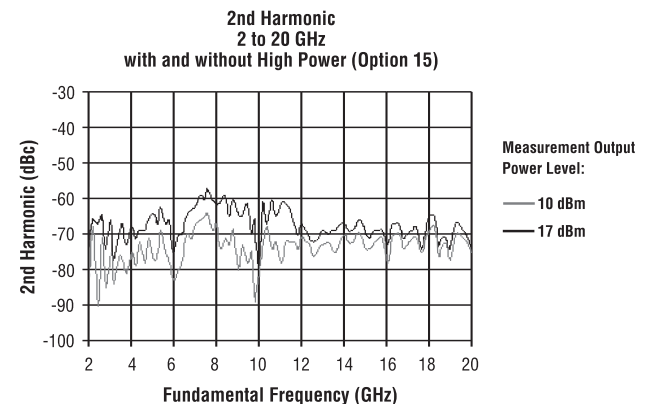
Frequency Range	Residual FM (kHz RMS)	
	Unlocked Narrow FM mode	Unlocked Wide FM mode or Analog Sweep (typ)
≥0.01 to ≤20 GHz	<5	<25
>20 GHz to ≤40 GHz	<10	<50
>40 GHz to ≤65 GHz	<20	<100

AM Noise Floor:

Typically <-145 dBm/Hz at 0 dBm output and offsets >5 MHz from carrier.



RF band harmonics with DDC option



Increase your output power without compromising your spectral purity

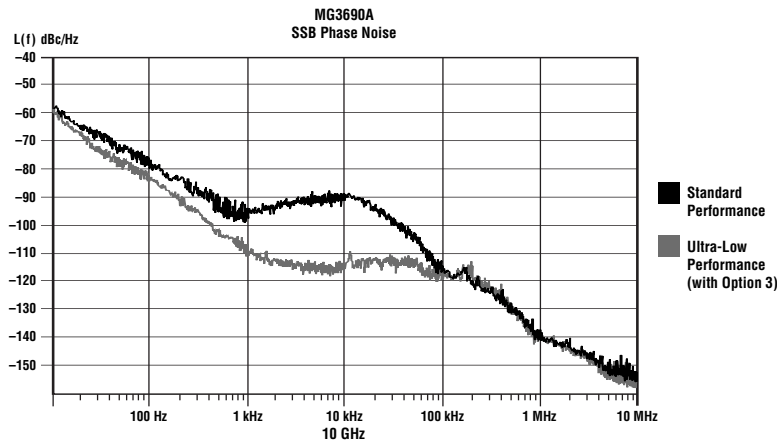
Single-Sideband Phase Noise

Single-Sideband Phase Noise (dBc/Hz):

Frequency Range	Offset from Carrier			
	100 Hz	1 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz
≥0.1 Hz to <10 MHz (Option 22)	-90	-120	-130	-130
≥10 MHz to <500 MHz (Option 4)	-94	-106	-104	-120
≥500 MHz to <2.2 GHz (Option 4)	-82	-94	-92	-108
≥10 MHz to <2 GHz (Option 5)	-77	-88	-85	-100
≥2 GHz to ≤6 GHz	-77	-88	-86	-102
>6 GHz to ≤10 GHz	-73	-86	-83	-102
>10 GHz to ≤20 GHz	-66	-78	-77	-100
>20 GHz to ≤40 GHz	-60	-75	-72	-94
>40 GHz to ≤65 GHz	-54	-69	-64	-88

Single-Sideband Phase Noise (dBc/Hz) – Option 3:

Frequency Range	Offset from Carrier					
	10 Hz	100 Hz	1 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz	1 MHz
≥0.1 Hz to <10 MHz (Option 22)	-60	-90	-120	-130	-130	-130
≥10 MHz to ≤15.625 MHz (Option 4)	-105	-126	-139	-142	-141	-145
>15.625 MHz to ≤31.25 MHz (Option 4)	-99	-120	-134	-137	-137	-145
>31.25 MHz to ≤62.5 MHz (Option 4)	-90	-114	-129	-136	-136	-144
>62.5 MHz to ≤125 MHz (Option 4)	-84	-108	-127	-135	-133	-144
>125 MHz to ≤250 MHz (Option 4)	-88	-102	-125	-132	-130	-143
>250 MHz to ≤500 MHz (Option 4)	-77	-99	-123	-125	-124	-142
>500 MHz to ≤1050 MHz (Option 4)	-71	-93	-118	-121	-119	-138
>1050 MHz to ≤2200 MHz (Option 4)	-66	-86	-112	-115	-113	-135
≥10 MHz to <2 GHz (Option 5)	-64	-83	-100	-102	-102	-111
≥2 GHz to ≤6 GHz	-54	-77	-104	-108	-107	-130
>6 GHz to ≤10 GHz	-52	-73	-100	-107	-107	-128
>10 GHz to ≤20 GHz	-45	-68	-94	-102	-102	-125
>20 GHz to ≤40 GHz	-45	-63	-92	-98	-98	-119
>40 GHz to ≤65 GHz	-37	-57	-86	-92	-90	-113



Typical MG3690A single sideband phase noise at 10 GHz carrier. Standard and Ultra-Low performance with Option 3.

RF Output

Power level specifications apply at 25 ±10°C.

Maximum Leveled Output Power**:

Model Number	Configuration	Frequency Range (GHz)	Output Power (dBm)	Output Power With Step Attenuator (dBm)	Output Power With Electronic Step Attenuator (dBm)
MG3691A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+17.0	+15.0	+13.0
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+17.0	+15.0	+13.0
	STD	≥2 to ≤8.4 GHz	+13.0	+11.0	+9.0
MG3692A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+17.0	+15.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+17.0	+15.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤20 GHz	+13.0	+11.0	
MG3693A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+13.0	+11.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+13.0	+11.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤20 GHz	+9.0	+7.0	
	STD	>20 to ≤30 GHz	+6.0	+3.0	
MG3694A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+13.0	+11.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+13.0	+11.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤20 GHz	+9.0	+7.0	
	STD	>20 to ≤40 GHz	+6.0	+3.0	
MG3695A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+12.0	+10.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+12.0	+10.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤20 GHz	+10.0	+8.0	
	STD	>20 to ≤50 GHz	+3.0	+0.0	
MG3696A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+12.0	+10.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+12.0	+10.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤20 GHz	+10.0	+8.0	
	STD	>20 to ≤65 GHz	+3.0	+0.0*	

*Typical 60 to 65 GHz

**For output power with Option 22, 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz, derate all specifications by 2 dB

Maximum Leveled Output Power With Option 15 (High Power) Installed**:

Model Number	Configuration	Frequency Range (GHz)	Output Power (dBm)	Output Power With Step Attenuator (dBm)	Output Power With Electronic Step Attenuator (dBm)
MG3691A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+19.0	+18.0	+15.0
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+19.0	+18.0	+15.0
	STD	≥2 to ≤8.4 GHz	+19.0	+18.0	+13.0
MG3692A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+19.0	+18.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+19.0	+18.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤10 GHz	+19.0	+18.0	
	STD	>10 to ≤20 GHz	+17.0	+15.0	
MG3693A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤10 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	
	STD	>10 to ≤20 GHz	+12.0	+10.0	
MG3694A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	
	STD	≥2 to ≤10 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	
	STD	>10 to ≤20 GHz	+12.0	+10.0	
MG3695A	w/opt 4	≤2.2 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	Not Available
	w/opt 5	≤2 GHz	+15.0	+14.0	
	STD	>20 to ≤40 GHz	+14.0	+12.0	

**For output power with Option 22, 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz, derate all specifications by 2 dB

Leveled Output Power Range

Standard Units:

Without an Attenuator: Maximum leveled output power to -15 dBm (-20 dBm typical).

With an Attenuator: Maximum leveled output power to -120 dBm (MG3691A, MG3692A, MG3693A, MG3694A), to -105 dBm (MG3695A, MG3696A).

With an Electronic Attenuator: Maximum leveled output power to -140 dBm.

Units with Option 15, High Power:

Without an Attenuator: Maximum leveled output power to -5 dBm (-10 dBm typical).

With an Attenuator: Maximum leveled output power to -105 dBm.

With an Electronic Attenuator: Maximum leveled output power to -115 dBm.

Unleveled Output Power Range (typical)

Without an Attenuator: >40 dB below max power.

With an Attenuator: >130 dB below max power.

Power Level Switching Time (to within specified accuracy)

Without Change in Step Attenuator: <3 ms typical

With Change in Step Attenuator: <20 ms typical

With Change in Electronic Step Attenuator: <3 ms typical. Power level changes across -70 dB step will result in 20 ms delay.

Step Attenuator (Option 2)

Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator, with 110 dB range on models ≤40 GHz, and 90 dB range on models >40 GHz. Option 2E adds an electronic version with 120 dB range, only available on an MG3691A.

Accuracy and Flatness

Accuracy specifies the total worst case accuracy. Flatness is included within the accuracy specification.

Step Sweep and CW Modes:

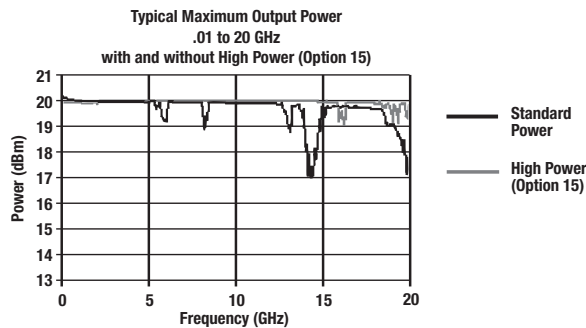
Attenuation Below Max Power	Frequency (GHz)			
	≤40	40-50	50-60	60-65
Accuracy:[Ⓢ]				
0-25 dB	±1.0 dB	±1.5 dB	±1.5 dB	±1.5 dB
25-60 dB	±1.0 dB	±1.5 dB	±3.5 dB [Ⓢ]	N/A
60-100 dB	±1.0 dB	±1.5 dB [Ⓢ]	±3.5 dB [Ⓢ]	N/A
Flatness:[Ⓢ]				
0-25 dB	±0.8 dB	±1.1 dB	±1.1 dB	±1.1 dB
25-60 dB	±0.8 dB	±1.1 dB	±3.1 dB [Ⓢ]	N/A
60-100 dB	±0.8 dB	±2.1 dB [Ⓢ]	±3.1 dB [Ⓢ]	N/A

① 0 to 25 dB or to minimum rated power, whichever is higher

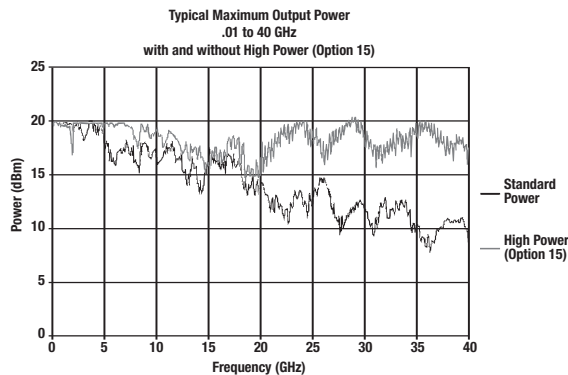
② Typical

Analog Sweep Mode (typical):

Attenuation Below Max Power	Frequency (GHz)			
	0.01-0.05	0.05-20	20-40	40-65
Accuracy:				
0-12 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±3.0 dB
12-30 dB	±3.5 dB	±3.5 dB	±4.6 dB	±5.6 dB
30-60 dB	±4.0 dB	±4.0 dB	±5.2 dB	±6.2 dB
60-122 dB	±5.0 dB	±5.0 dB	±6.2 dB	±7.2 dB
Flatness:				
0-12 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.5 dB
12-30 dB	±3.5 dB	±3.5 dB	±4.1 dB	±5.1 dB
30-60 dB	±4.0 dB	±4.0 dB	±4.6 dB	±5.6 dB
60-122 dB	±5.0 dB	±5.0 dB	±5.2 dB	±6.2 dB



Typical maximum MG3692A available output power



Typical maximum MG3694A available output power

Other Output Power Specifications

Output Units: Output units selectable as either dBm or mV. Selection of mV assumes 50Ω load. All data entry and display are in the selected units.

Output Power Resolution: 0.01 dB or 0.001 mV

Source Impedance: 50Ω nominal

Source SWR (Internal Leveling): <2.0 typical

Power Level Stability with Temperature: 0.04 dB/deg C typical

Level Offset: Offsets the displayed power level to establish a new reference level.

Output On/Off: Toggles the RF output between an Off and On state. During the Off state, the RF oscillator is turned off. The On or Off state is indicated by two LEDs located below the OUTPUT ON/OFF key on the front panel.

RF On/Off Between Frequency Steps: System menu selection of RF On or RF Off during frequency switching in CW, Step Sweep, and List Sweep modes.

RF On/Off During Retrace: System menu selection of RF On or RF Off during retrace.

Internal Leveling: Power is leveled at the output connector in all modes.

External Leveling:

External Detector: Levels output power at a remote detector location. Accepts a positive or negative 0.5 mV to 500 mV input signal from the remote detector. EXT ALC ADJ adjusts the input signal range to an optimum value. BNC connector, rear panel.

External Power Meter: Levels output power at a remote power meter location. Accepts a ±1V full scale input signal from the remote power meter. EXT ALC ADJ adjusts the input signal range to an optimum value. BNC connector, rear panel.

External Leveling Bandwidth: 30 kHz typical in Detector mode. 0.7 Hz typical in Power Meter mode.

User Level Flatness Correction:

Number of points: 2 to 801 points per table

Number of tables: 5 available

Entry modes: GPIB power meter or computed data

CW Power Sweep

Range: Sweeps between any two power levels at a single CW frequency.

Resolution: 0.01 dB/step (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear)

Accuracy: Same as CW power accuracy.

Log/Linear Sweep: Power sweep selectable as either log or linear. Log sweep is in dB; linear sweep is in mV.

Step Size: User-controlled, 0.01 dB (Log) or 0.001 mV (Linear) to the full power range of the instrument.

Step Dwell Time: Variable from 1 ms to 99 seconds. If the sweep crosses a step attenuator setting, there will be a sweep dwell of approximately 20 ms to allow setting of the step attenuator.

Sweep Frequency/Step Power

A power level step occurs after each frequency sweep. Power level remains constant for the length of time required to complete each sweep.

Internal Power Monitor (Option 8)

Sensors: Compatible with Anritsu 560-7, 5400-71, or 6400-71 series detectors. Rear panel input.

Range: +16 dBm to -35 dBm

Accuracy: ±1 dBm, (+16 to -10 dBm)
±2 dBm, (-10 to -35 dBm)

Resolution: 0.1 dBm minimum

Modulation

Frequency/Phase Modulation (Option 12)

Option 12 adds frequency and phase modulation, driven externally via a rear panel BNC connector, 50Ω. For internal modulation, add LF Generator Option 23. Frequency/Phase Modulation is not available <10 MHz with Option 22.

For most accurate FM, ΦM measurements, Bessel Null methods are used. When verifying FM and ΦM, the use of the “carrier null” technique is recommended. Measured residual FM effects must be subtracted from modulation meter measurements.

Frequency Generator Multiplication/Division Ratios:

Frequency Range	Divide Ratio, n
<10 MHz (Option 22)	modulation not available
≥10 to ≤15.625 MHz (Option 4)	256
>15.625 to ≤31.25 MHz (Option 4)	128
>31.25 to ≤62.5 MHz (Option 4)	64
>62.5 to ≤125 MHz (Option 4)	32
>125 to ≤250 MHz (Option 4)	16
>250 to ≤500 MHz (Option 4)	8
>500 to ≤1050 MHz (Option 4)	4
>1050 to ≤2200 MHz (Option 4)	2
>10 to ≤2000 MHz (Option 5)	1
>2 to ≤20 GHz	1
>20 to ≤40 GHz	1/2
>40 to ≤65 GHz	1/4

Frequency Modulation:

Parameter	Modes	Conditions		Specifications	
		for all Frequencies other than <2.2 GHz with option 4		for Frequencies <2.2 GHz with option 4	
Deviation	Locked	Rate= 1 kHz to 8 MHz	±[Lesser of 10 MHz or 300 * (mod rate)]/n	Rate= 1 kHz to (Lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)	±[Lesser of 10 MHz or 300 * (mod rate)]/n
	Locked Low-noise	Rate= 50 kHz to 8 MHz	±[Lesser of 10 MHz or 3 * (mod rate)]/n	Rate= 50 kHz to (Lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)	±[Lesser of 10 MHz or 3 * (mod rate)]/n
	Unlocked Narrow	Rate= DC to 8 MHz	±10 MHz/n	Rate= DC to (Lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)	±(10 MHz)/n
	Unlocked Wide	Rate= DC to 100 Hz	±100 MHz/n	Rate= DC to 100 Hz	±(100 MHz)/n
Bandwidth (3 dB)	Locked	100 kHz rate	1 kHz to 10 MHz	100 kHz rate	1 kHz to (Lesser of 10 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)
	Locked Low-noise	100 kHz rate	30 kHz to 10 MHz	100 kHz rate	30 kHz to (Lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)
	Unlocked Narrow	100 kHz rate	DC to 10 MHz	100 kHz rate	DC to (Lesser of 10 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)
	Unlocked Wide	DC rate	DC to 100 Hz	DC rate	DC to 100 Hz
Flatness	Locked	Rate= 10 kHz to 1 MHz	±1 dB relative to 100 kHz	Rate= 10 kHz to (Lesser of 1 MHz or 0.01 * Fcarrier)	±1 dB relative to 100 kHz
Accuracy	Locked and Low-noise Unlocked Narrow	Rate= 100 kHz, Sinewave Int. or 1Vpk Ext.	10% (5% typical)	Rate= 100 kHz, Sinewave Int. or 1Vpk Ext.	10% (5% typical)
Incidental AM	Locked and Low-noise Unlocked Narrow	1 MHz Rate, ±1 MHz Dev.	<2% typical	Rate and Dev.= Lesser of 1 MHz or 0.01 * Fcarrier	<2% typical
Harmonic Distortion	Locked	10 MHz Rate, ±1 MHz Dev.	<1%	Rate= 10 kHz, Dev.= ±(1 MHz)/n	<1%
External Sensitivity	Locked		±(10 kHz/V to 20 MHz/V)/n		±(10 kHz/V to 20 MHz/V)/n
	Locked Low-noise		±(100 kHz/V to 100 MHz/V)/n		±(100 kHz/V to 100 MHz/V)/n
	Unlocked Narrow Unlocked Wide				

Phase Modulation:

Parameter	Modes	Conditions		Specifications	
		for all Frequencies other than <2.2 GHz with option 4		for Frequencies <2.2 GHz with option 4	
Deviation	Narrow	Rate= DC to 8 MHz	±[Lesser of 3 rad or (5 MHz)/(mod rate)]/n	Rate= DC to (Lesser of 8 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)	±[Lesser of 3 rad or (5 MHz)/(mod rate)]/n
	Wide	Rate= DC to 1 MHz	±[Lesser of 400 rad or (10 MHz)/(mod rate)]/n	Rate= DC to (Lesser of 1 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)	±[Lesser of 400 rad or (10 MHz)/(mod rate)]/n
Bandwidth (3 dB)	Narrow	100 kHz rate	DC to 10 MHz	100 kHz rate	DC to (Lesser of 10 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)
	Wide	100 kHz rate	DC to 1 MHz	100 kHz rate	DC to (Lesser of 1 MHz or 0.03 * Fcarrier)
Flatness	Narrow	Rate= DC to 1 MHz	±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate	Rate= DC to (Lesser of 1 MHz or 0.01 * Fcarrier)	±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate
	Wide	Rate= DC to 500 kHz	±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate	Rate= DC to (Lesser of 500 kHz or 0.01 * Fcarrier)	±1 dB relative to 100 kHz rate
Accuracy	Narrow & Wide	100 kHz, Int. or 1Vpk Ext., sine	10%	100 kHz, Int. or 1Vpk Ext., sine	10%
External Sensitivity	Narrow		±(0.0025 rad/V to 5 rad/V)/n		±(0.0025 rad/V to 5 rad/V)/n
	Wide		±(0.25 rad/V to 500 rad/V)/n		±(0.25 rad/V to 500 rad/V)/n

Amplitude Modulation (Option 14)

All amplitude modulation specifications apply at 50% depth, 1 kHz rate, with RF level set 6 dB below maximum specified leveled output power, unless otherwise noted. Amplitude Modulation is not available <10 MHz with Option 22.

AM Depth (typical): 0-90% linear; 20 dB log

AM Bandwidth (3 dB):

DC to 50 kHz minimum
DC to 100 kHz typical

Flatness (DC to 10 kHz rates): ±0.3 dB

Accuracy: ±5%

Distortion: <5% typical

Incidental Phase Modulation (30% depth, 10 kHz rate):

<0.2 radians typical

External AM Input: Log AM or Linear AM input, rear-panel BNC, 50Ω input impedance. For internal modulation, add LF Generator Option 23.

Sensitivity:

Log AM: Continuously variable from 0 dB per volt to 25 dB per volt.

Linear AM: Continuously variable from 0% per volt to 100% per volt.

Maximum Input: ±1V

LF Generator (Option 23)

Two internal waveform generators are added, one providing a frequency or phase modulating signal and the other an amplitude modulating signal. This Low Frequency (LF) Generator option can only be ordered in combination with either FM/ΦM or AM options, 12 and 14 respectively.

Waveforms: Sinusoid, square-wave, triangle, positive ramp, negative ramp, Gaussian noise, uniform noise. (Check Option 10 for User-Defined)

Rate:

0.1 Hz to 1 MHz sinusoidal

0.1 Hz to 100 kHz square-wave, triangle, ramps

Resolution: 0.1 Hz

Accuracy: Same as instrument timebase

Output: Two BNC connectors on the rear panel, FM/ΦM OUT and AM OUT

External Pulse Modulation (Option 13)

Pulse modulation specifications apply at maximum rated power, unless otherwise noted. Pulse modulation is not available <10 MHz with Option 22.

On/Off Ratio: >80 dB

Minimum Leveled Pulse Width:

100 ns, ≥2 GHz¹

1 ms, <2 GHz¹

Minimum Unleveled Pulse Width: <10 ns

Level Accuracy Relative to CW (100 Hz to 1 MHz PRF):

±0.5 dB, ≥1 μs pulse width

±1.0 dB, <1 μs pulse width

Pulse Delay (typical): 50 ns in External Mode

PRF Range:

DC to 10 MHz, unleveled

100 Hz to 5 MHz, leveled

Frequency Range	Rise & Fall Time (10% to 90%)	Overshoot	Pulse Width Compression	Video Feedthrough
≥10 to <31.25 MHz (Opt. 4)	400 ns*	33%*	40 ns*	±70 mV*
≥31.25 to <125 MHz (Opt. 4)	90 ns*	22%*	12 ns*	±130 mV*
≥125 to <500 MHz (Opt. 4)	33 ns*	11%*	12 ns*	±70 mV*
≥500 to <2200 MHz (Opt. 4)	15 ns	10%	12 ns*	±15 mV*
≥10 to <1000 MHz (Opt. 5)	15 ns 10 ns*	10%	8 ns*	±15 mV*
≥1 to <2 GHz (Opt. 5)	10 ns 5 ns*	10%	8 ns*	±15 mV*
≥2 to ≤65 GHz	10 ns 5 ns*	10% ²	8 ns*	±10 mV*

External Input: Rear-panel BNC. For internal modulation, add Pulse Generator Option 24.

Drive Level: TTL compatible input

Input Logic: Positive-true or negative-true, selectable from modulation menu.

Pulse Generator (Option 24)

Modes: Free-run, triggered, gated, delayed, singlet, doublet, triplet, quadruplet.

Parameter	Selectable Clock Rate	
	40 MHz	10 MHz
Pulse Width	25 ns to 419 ms	100 ns to 1.6 s
Pulse Period ³	250 ns to 419 ms	600 ns to 1.6s
Variable Delay		
Singlet	0 to 419 ms	0 to 1.6 s
Doublet	100 ns to 419 ms	300 ns to 1.6 s
Triplet	100 ns to 419 ms	300 ns to 1.6 s
Quadruplet	100 ns to 419 ms	300 ns to 1.6 s
Resolution	25 ns	100 ns

Accuracy: 10 ns (5 ns typical)

Inputs/Outputs: Video pulse and sync out, rear-panel BNC connectors

Pulse Generator option is not available without Pulse Modulation Option 13.

¹ 2.2 GHz with Option 4, DDC.

² For 50 and 65 GHz units, overshoot >40 GHz is 20% typical at rated power.

³ Period must be longer than the sum of delay and width by 5 clock cycles minimum.

* Typical

IF Up-Conversion (Option 7)

Option 7 adds an internal mixer that can be used for the generic up-conversion of an IF signal. The mixer's RF, LO, and IF ports are made available at the rear panel of the MG3690A, via three female K-Connectors. The typical application will feed the MG3690A microwave output, which can be moved to the rear panel via option 9K, to the mixer's LO port. An external IF signal will be fed to the mixer's IF port. The new up-converted signal will be available at the mixer's RF port.

Mixer Type	Double Balanced
RF, LO Range	1 to 40 GHz
IF Range	DC to 700 MHz
Conversion Loss	10 dB Typical
Max Power into any Port	30 dBm
Isolation, RF to LO	23 dB
LO Drive Level (recommended)	+10 to +13 dBm
Input P _{1dB}	+3 dBm Typical

The IF Up-Conversion option is particularly useful to create a microwave frequency IQ-modulated signal. Lower frequency IQ-modulated RF sources are readily available, such as the Anritsu MG3681A. Option 7's IF input can be used to feed in an IQ-modulated signal from an MG3681A, up-converting it to as high as 40 GHz with an MG3694A. A typical setup is shown below.

User-Defined Modulation Waveform Software (Option 10)

An external software package provides the ability to download user-defined waveforms into the internal LF Generator's (Option 23) memory. The MG3690A provides as standard with the LF Generator sinusoidal, square-wave, triangle, positive ramp, Gaussian noise, and uniform noise waveforms.

Two look-up tables of 65,536 points can be used to generate two pseudo-random waveforms, one for amplitude modulation and the other for frequency or phase modulation. The download files are simple space-delimited text files containing integer numbers between 0 and 4095, where 0 corresponds to the minimum modulation level and 4095 the maximum.

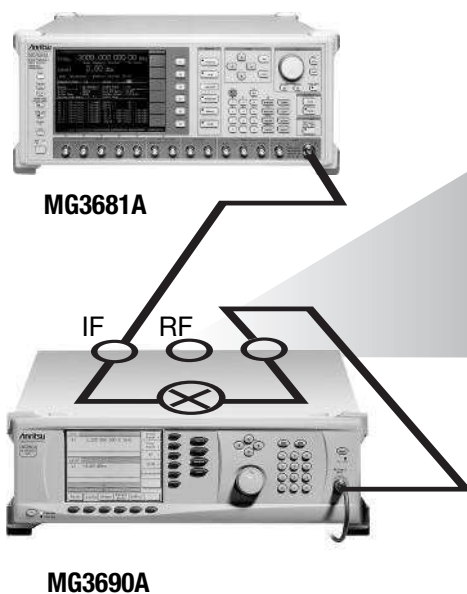
In addition to the capability of downloading custom waveforms, the software offers a virtual instrument modulation panel. Custom modulation setups with user waveforms can be stored for future use. For IFF signal simulation, the internal generators can be synchronized. They can also be disconnected from the internal modulators, making the low frequency waveforms available at the rear panel for external purposes.

One application of this feature is storing an antenna pattern waveform in memory and using it to feed the external input to the scan modulator, Option 20.

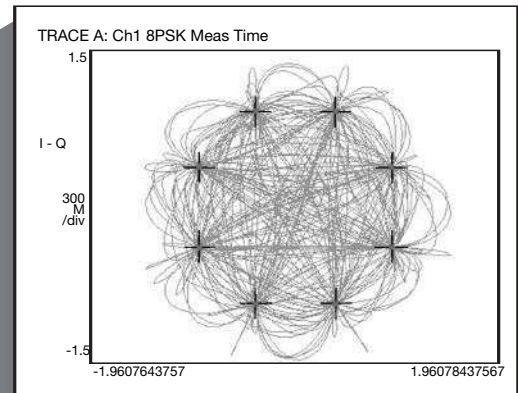
Scan Modulation (Option 20)

Option 20 adds a microwave linearly controlled alternator to provide deep AM capability. This modulator is inserted outside the leveling loop but before the optional step alternator. It is switched in and out of the RF path. Scan modulation is driven externally only.

Frequency Range	2 to 18 GHz
Attenuation Range	0 to 60 dB
Flatness	±2 dB, 0 to 40 dB
	±2 dB, 40 to 60 dB
Step Response	< 1 ms
Sensitivity	-10 dB/V
Insertion Loss	< 6 dB (when engaged)
Input	Rear Panel BNC connector High Impedance



IF Up-Conversion Application and Setup



Carrier Frequency = 38.000 GHz

mmW Frequency Coverage

Millimeter Wave Multipliers (54000 Series plus Option 18)

External multipliers can be added to the MG3690A to provide coverage as high as 110 GHz. Please call us for solutions beyond 110 GHz.

The 54000 series multipliers provide 50 to 75 GHz coverage in WR15 or 75 to 110 GHz in WR10. An MG3690A with Option 18, mmW bias, is required to drive these multipliers. The MG3692A provides the input frequencies which are below 20 GHz. Higher frequency MG3690A models could be used, but are not necessary. Option 18 adds a rear panel BNC Twinax connector that supplies the proper DC bias to power these external multipliers. (Option 18 is not available with Option 7.)

The 54000 series multipliers come in two versions, -4 and -5. Both versions include input and output isolators for improved source match. An external full-band "Through" (FL1) can be replaced with either one of two split-band supplied external filters (FL2, FL3) for better than -50 dBc spurious. The -5 version adds an internal output coupler and a detector to supply a detected voltage output. This output can be routed to the synthesizer's external ALC input for a flatter response, using External ALC Leveling mode.

Modulation can be used up to 110 GHz with these multipliers. FM/ Φ M's deviation will be multiplied based on the multiplication factor of the 54000 used. Pulse Modulation is available, with sharper rise and fall times. AM is not recommended. All performance is typical.



MG3690A with 54000 Series Millimeter Wave Multiplier

	54000-4WR15, 54000-5WR15	54000-4WR10, 54000-5WR10
Frequency	50-75 GHz	75-110 GHz
Waveguide Output	WR15	WR10
Flange	UG-387/U	UG-385/U
Source Match	<1.7 typical	<1.7 typical
Output Power	0.0 dBm (+4 dBm typical)	-5 dBm (+1 dBm typical)
Power Flatness, Unleveled	±3.0 dB typical	±3.0 dB typical
Power Flatness, Leveled (54000-5WRxx)	±1.0 dB typical	±1.0 dB typical
Power Leveling Range (54000-5WRxx)	10 dB typical	10 dB typical
Required Input Frequency	12.75 to 18.75 GHz	12.75 to 18.75 GHz
Multiplication Factor	x4	x6
Frequency Accuracy	Synthesizer Accuracy x4	Synthesizer Accuracy x6
Frequency Resolution	Synthesizer Resolution x4	Synthesizer Resolution x6
Filters		
FL1 (Through)	50 to 75 GHz	75 to 110 GHz
FL2	50 to 58 GHz	75 to 92 GHz
FL3	57 to 75 GHz	89 to 110 GHz
Spurious		
with FL2, FL3	-50 dBc	-50 dBc
with FL1 (Through)	-20 dBc typical	-20 dBc typical
Input	N(f)	N(f)

Inputs and Outputs

Input/Output Connectors		
Nomenclature	Type**	Location
EXT ALC IN	BNC	Rear Panel
RF OUTPUT* (Option 9)	K Connector (female) fmax ≤40 GHz V Connector (female) fmax ≥40 GHz	Standard-Front Panel Option 9-Rear Panel
10 MHz REF IN	BNC	Rear Panel
10 MHz REF OUT	BNC	Rear Panel
HORIZ OUT	BNC	Rear Panel
EFC IN	BNC	Rear Panel
AUX I/O	25 pin D-type	Rear Panel
SERIAL I/O	RJ45	Rear Panel
IEEE-488 GPIB	Type 57	Rear Panel
mmW/BIAS* (Option 18)	Twinax	Rear Panel
RF, LO, IF* (Option 7)	K Connector (female) 3x	Rear Panel
PULSE TRIG IN (Option 13)	BNC	Rear Panel
PULSE SYNC OUT (Option 24)	BNC	Rear Panel
PULSE VIDEO OUT (Option 24)	BNC	Rear Panel
AM IN (Option 14)	BNC	Rear Panel
FM/ΦM IN (Option 12)	BNC	Rear Panel
AM OUT (Option 23)	BNC	Rear Panel
FM/ΦM OUT (Option 23)	BNC	Rear Panel
SCAN MOD IN* (Option 20)	BNC	Rear Panel
POWER MONITOR IN* (Option 8)	Custom	Rear Panel

* Options (7 & 18), (7 & 20), (8 & 9) are mutually exclusive, as they share the same rear panel space.
 ** Connectors may be available but not active, if option is not ordered.



MG3690A Rear Panel

EXT ALC IN

Provides for leveling the RF output signal externally with either a detector or power meter. Signal requirements are shown in the RF Output specifications.

RF OUTPUT

Provides for RF output from 50Ω source impedance. K Connector, female. Option 9 moves the RF Output connector to the rear panel.

10 MHz REF IN

Accepts an external 10 MHz ±100 Hz, 0 to +20 dBm time-base signal. Automatically disconnects the internal high-stability time-base option, if installed. 50Ω impedance.

10 MHz REF OUT

Provides a 1 Vp-p, AC coupled, 10 MHz signal derived from the internal frequency standard. 50Ω impedance.

HORIZ OUT (Horizontal Sweep Output)

Provides 0V at beginning and +10V at end of sweep, regardless of sweep width. In CW mode, the voltage is proportional to frequency between 0V at low end and +10V at the high end of range. In CW mode, if CW RAMP is enabled, a repetitive, 0V to +10V ramp is provided.

EFC IN

Provides the capability to frequency modulate the internal crystal oscillator, allowing phase locking the synthesizer inside an external lock loop. Specifications on page 2.

AUX I/O (Auxiliary Input/Output)

Provides for most of the rear panel BNC connections through a single, 25-pin, D type connector. Supports master-slave operation with another synthesizer or allows for a single-cable interface with the Model 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer and other Anritsu instruments. (see figure below)

SERIAL I/O (Serial Input/Output)

Provides access to RS-232 terminal ports to support service and calibration functions and master-slave operations.

IEEE-488 GPIB

Provides input/output connections for the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB).

mmW BIAS

Provides the bias for the external waveguide multipliers for coverage up to 110 GHz.

RF, LO, IF

Provides access to an internal IF up-conversion mixer, Option 7.

PULSE TRIG IN

Accepts an external TTL compatible signal to pulse modulate the RF output signal or to trigger or to gate the optional internal pulse generator. Available with Option 13, Pulse Modulation.

PULSE SYNC OUT

Provides a TTL compatible signal, synchronized to the internal pulse modulation output, Option 24.

PULSE VIDEO OUT

Provides a video modulating signal from the internal pulse generator, Option 24.

AM IN

Accepts an external signal to amplitude modulate the RF output signal, Option 14. 50Ω impedance.

FM/ΦM IN

Accepts an external signal to frequency or phase modulate the RF output signal, Option 12. 50Ω impedance.

AM OUT

Provides the amplitude modulation waveform from the internal LF generator, Option 23.

FM/ΦM OUT

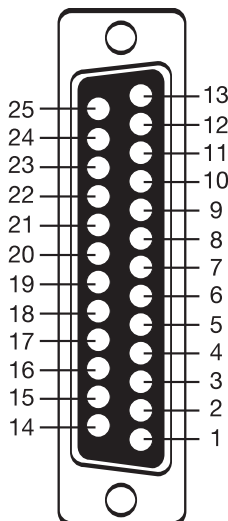
Provides the frequency or phase modulation waveform from the internal LF generator, Option 23.

SCAN MOD IN

Accepts an external signal to scan modulate the RF output signal, Option 20. High Impedance.

POWER MONITOR IN

Accepts an external detector for power monitoring, Option 8.



25-pin, D type connector

Aux I/O pins:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Horizontal Output | 14. V/GHz Output |
| 2. Chassis Ground | 15. End-of-Sweep Input |
| 3. Sequential Sync Output | 16. End-of-Sweep Output |
| 4. Low Alternate Enable Output | 17. - |
| 5. Marker Output | 18. Sweep Dwell Input |
| 6. Retrace Blanking Output | 19. - |
| 7. Low Alternate Sweep Output | 20. Bandswitch Blanking Output |
| 8. Chassis Ground | 21. - |
| 9. - | 22. Horizontal Sweep Input |
| 10. Sweep Dwell Output | 23. Horizontal Sweep Input Return |
| 11. Lock Status Output | 24. Chassis Ground |
| 12. Penlift | 25. Memory Sequencing Input |
| 13. External Trigger Input | |

Ordering Information

Models

MG3691A	2 – 8.4 GHz Signal Generator
MG3692A	2 – 20 GHz Signal Generator
MG3693A	2 – 30 GHz Signal Generator
MG3694A	2 – 40 GHz Signal Generator
MG3695A	2 – 50 GHz Signal Generator
MG3696A	2 – 65 GHz Signal Generator

Options and Accessories

MG3690A/1A	Rack Mount with slides – Rack mount kit containing a set of track slides (90 degree tilt capability), mounting ears, and front panel handles to let the instrument be mounted in a standard 19-inch equipment rack.
MG3690A/1B	Rack Mount without slides – Modifies rack mounting hardware to install unit in a console that has mounting shelves. Includes mounting ears and front panel handles.
MG3690A/2X	Mechanical Step Attenuator – Adds a 10 dB/step attenuator. Rated RF output power is reduced. (This option comes in different versions, based on instrument configuration.)
MG3690A/2E	Electronic Step Attenuator – Adds a 10 dB/step electronic attenuator with a 120 dB range for the MG3691A. Rated RF output power is reduced. (Not available with Option 20 or 22.)
MG3690A/3	Ultra Low Phase Noise, main band – Adds new modules to significantly reduce SSB phase noise.
MG3690A/4	10 MHz to 2.2 GHz RF coverage , Ultra-Low Phase Noise version – Uses a digital down converter to significantly reduce SSB phase noise.
MG3690A/5	10 MHz to 2 GHz RF coverage – Uses an analog down converter.
MG3690A/6	Analog Sweep Capability – (limited to ≥500 MHz when used with Option 4.)
MG3690A/7	IF Up-Conversion – Adds an internal 40 GHz mixer for up-converting an IF signal. (Not available with MG3695A, MG3696A, or with Options 18 or 20.)
MG3690A/8	Power Monitor – Adds internal power measurement capability. (Not available with Option 9.)
MG3690A/9X	Rear Panel Output – Moves the RF output connector to the rear panel. (This option comes in different versions, based on instrument configuration.) (Not available with Option 8.)
MG3690A/10	User-Defined Modulation Waveform Software – External software package provides the ability to download user-defined waveforms into the memory of the internal waveform generator, serially or via GPIB. External PC and an instrument with LF Generator, Option 23, are required.
MG3690A/12	Frequency and Phase Modulation – External, via a rear panel BNC connector. For internal modulation capability, requires additionally LF Generator, Option 23.
MG3690A/13X	Pulse Modulation – External, via a rear panel BNC connector. For internal modulation capability, requires additionally Pulse Generator, Option 24. (This option comes in different versions, based on instrument configuration.)
MG3690A/14	Amplitude Modulation – External, via a rear panel BNC connector. For internal modulation capability, requires additionally LF Generator, Option 23.
MG3690A/15X	High Power – Adds high-power RF components to the instrument to increase its output power level. (This option comes in different versions, based on instrument configuration.)
MG3690A/16	High Stability Time Base – Adds an ovenized, 10 MHz crystal oscillator as a high-stability time base.
MG3690A/17	Delete Front Panel – Deletes the front panel for use in remote control applications where a front panel display and keyboard control are not needed. (Only available with Options 1A or 1B)
MG3690A/18	mmW Bias Output – Adds a rear panel BNC Twinax connector required to bias the 5400-xWRxx millimeter wave source modules, sold separately. (Not available with Option 7.)
MG3690A/20	Scan Modulation – Adds an internal Scan modulator for simulating high-depth amplitude modulated signals. Requires an external modulating signal input capability. (Not available on models MG3693A, MG3694A, MG3695A, MG3696A, or with Options 2E, 7, or 22.)
MG3690A/22	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz Audio coverage – Uses a DDS for coverage down to approximately DC. When adding Option 22, the output power is derated by 2 dB. The frequency resolution below 10 MHz is 0.02 Hz. No modulation is available in the 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz band. (Not available without Option 4 or 5, or with Option 20 or 2E)
MG3690A/23	LF Generator – Provides modulation waveforms for internal AM, FM, or Φ M. (Not available without Option 12 or 14.)
MG3690A/24	Pulse Generator – Provides pulse waveforms for internal Pulse Modulation. (Not available without Option 13.)
MG3690A/25X	Analog Modulation Suite – For ease of ordering and package pricing, this option bundles Options 12, 13, 14, 23 and 24, offering internal and external AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse Modulation. (This option comes in different versions, based on instrument configuration.)

Millimeter Wave Accessories (Requires MG3690A Option 18)

54000-4WR15	50 to 75 GHz, V Band X4 Multiplier-Source Module (includes A36599 power cable and 3 filters).
54000-5WR15	50 to 75 GHz, V Band X4 Multiplier-Source Module with internal reference coupler/detector (includes A36599 power cable, 3 filters, and 560-10BX-2 detector adapter cable).
54000-4WR10	75-110 GHz, W Band X6 Multiplier-Source Module (includes A36599 power cable and 3 filters).
54000-5WR10	75-110 GHz, W Band X6 Multiplier-Source Module with internal reference coupler/detector (includes A36599 power cable, 3 filters, and 560-10BX-2 detector adapter cable).
N120-6	Semi-rigid cable, N(m) to N(m), 15 cm long, connects synthesizer's RF output to multiplier's RF input. (Also requires 34RKNF50 or 34RVNF50 Adapter).

Accessories

34RKNF50	DC to 20 GHz, Ruggedized Type N female adapter for units with a K connector output
ND36329	MASTER/SLAVE interface cable set
760-212A	Transit case
2300-469	IVI Driver, includes LabView® driver
806-97	Aux I/O Cable, 25 pin to BNC: Provides BNC access to Aux I/O Data Lines: Sequential Sync, Marker Out, Bandswitch Blanking, Retrace Blanking, Sweep Dwell In, V/GHz, Horizontal Out.

Upgrades

Economical upgrades are available to upgrade any model to any higher performing model. Consult Anritsu for details.

SALES CENTERS:

United States (800) ANRITSU
Canada (800) ANRITSU
South America 55 (21) 2527-6922

Europe 44 (0) 1582-433433
Japan 81 (46) 223-1111
Asia-Pacific (852) 2301-4980

Microwave Measurements Division
490 Jarvis Drive, Morgan Hill, CA 95037-2809
<http://www.us.anritsu.com>

Anritsu

Discover What's Possible®



©Anritsu, April 2005. All trademarks are registered trademarks of their respective companies. Data subject to change without notice.

Subject Index

A

- Address, Setting GPIB 2-11
- ALC 3-63
- Alternate Sweep Frequency Mode
 - Activating the Alternate Sweep 3-39
 - Selecting a Power Level. 3-41
 - Selecting a Sweep Range 3-40
- AM Mode
 - External 3-93
 - Internal 3-91
 - Operating Modes 3-91
 - Providing AM 3-91
- Analog Sweep Frequency Mode
 - Description 3-26
 - Menu Map 4-7
 - Selecting Analog Sweep Mode 3-26
 - Setting the Sweep Time. 3-27
- Anritsu
 - Service Centers 2-14
 - Web Site. 1-4

C

- Calibration, Reference Oscillator . . . 3-87 to 3-89
- Connectors
 - Rear Panel 1-1
- Connectors, Rear Panel A-1
- Copy to List 3-47
- Copying Data 3-47
- Cursor Control Keys 3-12
- CW Frequency Accuracy Test
 - Test Procedure 5-5
 - Test Setup. 5-5
- CW Frequency Mode
 - Menu Map 4-6
 - Selecting a CW Frequency 3-20
 - Selecting a Power Level. 3-22
 - Selecting CW Mode 3-20

- CW Power Sweep Mode
 - Menu Map 4-12
 - Selecting a Sweep Range 3-59
 - Selecting a Sweep Trigger 3-57
 - Selecting CW Power Sweep Mode 3-56
 - Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Sweep . . . 3-60
 - Setting Dwell Time 3-57
 - Setting Step Size 3-57
- CW Ramp 3-23

D

- Data Display
 - Description 3-8 to 3-11
 - Menu Display Format 3-9
 - Menu Keys. 3-10
- Data Entry 3-17 to 3-19
- Data Entry Area
 - Description 3-12 to 3-13
- Default Parameters. 3-16
- Delete at Index
 - Frequency 3-45
 - Power Level 3-47
- Display Updates 3-81
- Display, Zero (phase offset). 3-25
- Dwell Time 3-29, 3-48

E

- Editing
 - Current Values 3-18
 - Frequency 3-17, 3-21
 - Frequency List 3-22
 - List Index 3-43
 - List Index Frequency 3-44
 - Marker List Frequency 3-37
 - Phase Offset 3-24
 - Power Level 3-23, 3-36
 - Start and Stop Frequencies. 3-34
 - Start and Stop Power Levels 3-59
- Electronic Frequency Control (EFC). 3-25
- Entering Data 3-17 to 3-19
 - Editing the Current Value 3-18
 - Entering a New Value. 3-19
 - Opening the Parameter 3-17
 - Setting Increment Sizes 3-83

Erasing Instrument Setups 3-85
 Error Messages
 Operation Related. 6-10
 Self-Test 6-3 to 6-7
 External Modulation
 AM. 3-93
 FM. 3-98
 Phase. 3-102
 Pulse 3-113

F

Fixed Power Level Mode
 Menu Map 4-11
 Selecting a Power Level. 3-51
 Selecting Fixed Power Level Mode 3-51
 Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Units. 3-52
 Flatness Calibration 3-69
 FM Mode
 External 3-98
 Internal 3-96
 Operating Modes 3-94
 Providing FM 3-95
 Frequency Control
 Frequency List 3-22
 Selecting a Preset Frequency. 3-21
 Selecting a Preset Sweep Range 3-34
 Setting a Preset Sweep Range 3-35
 Frequency Markers
 Intensity Markers. 3-36
 Marker List 3-37
 Video Markers. 3-36
 Frequency Modes
 Analog Sweep Frequency Mode 3-26
 CW Frequency Mode 3-20
 List Sweep Frequency Mode 3-42
 Step Sweep Frequency Mode 3-28
 Frequency Scaling 3-79
 Front Panel
 Data Display Area. 3-6, 3-8 to 3-11
 Data Entry Area 3-7, 3-12 to 3-13
 Layout 3-6 to 3-7
 Fuse, Replacing 6-14

G

General Description 1-3

General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB)
 Address 2-11
 Cable Length Restrictions 2-10
 Interface Connector 2-10
 Line Terminator. 2-12
 Native Interface Language 2-12
 Setup and Interconnection 2-10 to 2-12

I

Identification Number 1-3
 IF Up-Conversion. 7-19
 Index
 Start 3-48
 Stop 3-48
 Initial Inspection. 2-3
 Insert at Index
 Frequency 3-45
 Power Level 3-46
 Inspection 2-3
 Intensity Markers 3-36
 Internal Modulation
 AM. 3-91
 FM. 3-96
 Phase. 3-100
 Pulse 3-105

K

Keypad 3-13
 Knob, Rotary 3-13

L

Language, GPIB 2-12
 Level Control 3-52
 Level Offset 3-54
 Leveling Operations
 ALC Power Slope 3-67
 Attenuator Decoupling 3-66
 Auto Fixed Gain. 3-65
 External Leveling. 3-64
 Fixed Gain. 3-65
 Internal Leveling 3-64
 Menu Map 4-14
 Selecting a Leveling Mode 3-63
 User Cal (User Power Level Flatness
 Calibration) 3-69
 List Calculations 3-44

List Sweep Frequency Mode

- Description 3-42
- List Frequency Editing 3-45
- List Power Editing 3-46
- Menu Map 4-10
- Selecting a Sweep Range 3-48
- Selecting a Sweep Trigger 3-49
- Selecting List Sweep Mode 3-43

List Sweep Trigger

- Auto 3-49
- External 3-49, 3-57
- Manual 3-49
- Single 3-49, 3-57

Lock Error. 6-12

Log/Linear. 3-31

M

Main Menu Keys 3-11

Maintenance, Routine

- Display Cleaning 6-14
- Fan Filter Cleaning 6-14

Manual

- Electronic 1-4
- GPIB Programming 1-4
- Maintenance 1-4
- Related 1-4

Manual Sweep Frequency Mode

- Description 3-32
- Menu Map 4-9
- Selecting a Power Level. 3-36
- Selecting a Sweep Range 3-33
- Selecting Manual Sweep Mode 3-33

Manual Sweep Mode 3-32

Marker

- Activating 3-38
- Editing List Frequency 3-37
- Frequency 3-36
- Tagging List Frequency. 3-38

Master Reset 3-74, 3-85

Master-Slave Operation. 7-4 to 7-9

Menu Labels 3-10

Menu Maps

- Analog Sweep Frequency Mode 4-7
- CW Frequency Mode 4-6
- CW Power Sweep Mode 4-12
- Description 4-3
- Fixed Power Level Mode 4-11
- Leveling Modes 4-14
- List Sweep Frequency Mode 4-10
- Manual Sweep Frequency Mode 4-9
- Sample Menu Map 4-5
- Step Sweep Frequency Mode. 4-8
- Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode 4-13
- System Configuration. 4-19

Menu Soft-Keys. 3-11

Messages

- Error 6-3 to 6-8
- Status 6-8
- Warning 6-10

Mixer, Internal 7-20

Mode

- Frequency. 3-9
- Level 3-9
- Modulation 3-9

Modulation Modes. 3-90 to 3-113

- Accessing 3-90
- Amplitude 3-91
- Frequency 3-94
- Phase 3-99
- Pulse 3-104
- Scan Modulation (Option 20) 3-117

N

Number of Steps 3-30

O

Operating Environment 2-9

Operational Verification Tests. 5-3

Operator Maintenance

- Error and Warning/Status Messages 6-3 to 6-10
- Routine Maintenance. 6-14 to 6-15
- Troubleshooting. 6-11 to 6-13

Options, List of 1-4 to 1-7

P

Parameter
 Frequency 3-9
 Modulation 3-9
 Power Level 3-9
 Performance Specifications 1-8, 1-1
 Phase Modulation Mode
 External 3-102
 Internal. 3-100
 Operating Modes 3-99
 Providing Phase Modulation 3-100
 Phase Offset. 3-24
 Power Level Accuracy and Flatness Tests
 Accuracy Test Procedure 5-11
 Flatness Test Procedure 5-12
 Test Records. 5-17 to 5-29
 Test Setup 5-10
 Power Level Control
 Alternate Sweep. 3-41
 Level List 3-53
 Selecting a Preset Power Level. 3-52
 Selecting a Preset Sweep Range 3-60
 Setting a Preset Sweep Range 3-60
 Power Level Modes
 CW Power Sweep Mode 3-56
 Fixed Power Level Mode 3-51 to 3-55
 Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode 3-56
 Power Level Offset 3-54
 Power List. 3-46
 Power Measurement, Internal (Option 8) . 3-114 to 3-116
 Power Meter
 Offset 3-73
 Scaling 3-73
 Power Requirements 2-8
 Power Sweep Mode 3-56
 Power Sweep Trigger
 Auto 3-57
 Pre-Calc List 3-44
 Preparation for Storage/Shipment. 2-13
 Preparation for Use 2-3 to 2-4
 Operating Environment 2-9
 Power Requirements 2-8
 Standby Operation 2-9
 Warmup Time. 2-9
 Preset Frequencies 3-21
 Preset Sweep Ranges 3-34

Pulse Modulation Mode

External 3-113
 Internal. 3-105
 Operating Modes. 3-104
 Providing Pulse Modulation. 3-105
 Stepped Delay 3-111

R

Rack Mounting Kit (Option 1)

Installation Procedures 2-5 to 2-9
 Range, Error 6-13
 Rear Panel Connectors A-1
 Rear Panel Layout. A-2
 Recalling Instrument Setups. 3-85
 Recommended Test Equipment 1-8
 Reference Oscillator Calibration. 3-87 to 3-89
 Reset, Master 3-85
 Reset, to Default Parameters. 3-15

S

Safety

Caution 1-1
 Symbols 1-1
 Warning. 1-1
 Saving Instrument Setups 3-84
 Scan Modulation (Option 20) 3-117
 Scope of Manual 1-3
 Secure Operation 3-86
 Self Test
 From System Menu 3-15
 Self-Test
 Error Messages 6-3 to 6-7
 Shipment 2-13
 Specifications, Performance 1-8
 Standby Operation. 2-9, 3-14
 Start Index 3-48
 Start Up. 3-14 to 3-16
 Start-Up Display 3-14
 Step Size 3-29

Step Sweep Frequency Mode
 Description 3-28
 Menu Map 4-8
 Selecting a Power Level. 3-36
 Selecting a Sweep Range 3-33
 Selecting a Sweep Trigger 3-31
 Selecting Alternate Sweep 3-38
 Selecting Log/Linear Sweep 3-31
 Selecting Step Sweep Mode. 3-28
 Setting Dwell Time 3-29
 Setting Step Size 3-29
 Setting Sweep Time. 3-29
 Using Frequency Markers 3-36
 Stop Index. 3-48
 Storage 2-13
 Sweep Frequency Modes
 List Sweep Frequency Mode 3-42
 Manual Sweep Frequency Mode 3-32
 Step Sweep Frequency Mode 3-28
 Sweep Frequency Operation 3-26 to 3-50
 Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode
 Menu Map 4-13
 Selecting a Sweep Frequency/Step Power Mode
 3-61
 Selecting a Sweep Range 3-59
 Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Sweep . . 3-60
 Setting Step Size 3-62
 Sweep Time 3-27, 3-30
 Sweep Trigger
 Auto 3-31
 External 3-31
 Single 3-31
 System Configuration
 Configuring the Front Panel 3-76
 Configuring the GPIB. 3-80
 Configuring the Rear Panel. 3-77
 Configuring the RF 3-78
 Frequency Scaling. 3-79
 Menu Map 4-19
 Setting Increment Sizes 3-83

T

Termination Soft-Keys 3-13

Termination, GPIB 2-12
 Test Equipment 1-8, 5-3
 Test Record
 CW Frequency Accuracy 5-7
 Power Level Accuracy and Flatness 5-16
 Testing, Operational Verification
 CW Frequency Accuracy 5-5 to 5-9
 Initial MG369XA Checkout 5-4
 Power Level Accuracy and Flatness 5-10 to 5-29
 Test Equipment. 5-3
 Test Records 5-4, 5-7, 5-16 to 5-29
 Testing, Performance Verification
 Maximum Leveled Power Listing 1-5
 Title Bar 3-9
 Trigger
 List Sweep. 3-49
 Power Sweep 3-57
 Sweep 3-31
 Troubleshooting Tables. 6-11 to 6-13

U

Units 3-52, 3-60
 Unleveled 6-13
 Updates, Display 3-81
 Use With Other Instruments
 56100A Scalar Network Analyzer 7-10
 8003 Scalar Network Analyzer 7-11 to 7-14
 HP8757D Scalar Network Analyzer 7-15 to 7-18
 IF Up-Conversion. 7-19 to 7-20
 Master-Slave Operation. 7-4 to 7-9
 Option 7 7-19

V

Video Markers 3-36

W

Warmup Time 2-9

Z

Zero Display (phase offset) 3-25